Even in today’s economic times, the unique industry that we are leading is continuing to thrive with anticipated higher than average growth in the coming years. Our industry so diverse that it is often said that it is near recession proof due to the versatility of our products & systems and where they are specified and used.

To better understand that scope of work that our products are used in we will detail the descriptions and use of each in two very distinctive CSI (Construction Specification Institute) Divisions:

CSI Division 3 – Concrete:

- Decorative Concrete Finishes
- Decorative Concrete Overlayments
- Concrete Surface Restoration
- Colored & Stained Concrete
- Concrete Topping and Resurfacing
- Concrete Sealers & Protective Topcoats

CSI Division 9 – Finishes:

- Fluid Applied Floor Coatings
- Resinous Flooring
- Epoxy/Urethane/Polyaspartic Flooring
- Customized, Beautiful, Seamless Flooring
- Industrial & Manufacturing Area Flooring
- Specialized Food & Beverage Urethane Cement Flooring

Advanced technologies in polymer modified cementitious coatings, reactive/antiquing stain products, super smooth & seamless floor coatings, ultra durable sealer and industrial coating options are leading the growth where full depth stamped concrete, colored concrete, terrazzo, tile, hardwood and other floor coating products were once the extent of the exterior and interior surface options.

As the leader in decorative concrete, interior flooring and industrial coating industry, we not only have one of the most extensive product lines but we are also proud to boast one of the most well-known, installed, specified and accepted line of products and systems in the industry.

From one company to another, we understand the importance of time as it relates to profitability. Since product costs are generally fixed and extremely minimal in the decorative concrete finishes and interior flooring industry, when you lose time, you lose money. That’s why we continually strive to engineer products and systems that meet and exceed the highest standards of reliability, ease of use, durability and cost effectiveness.

Once you have reviewed all of the enclosed information, give us a call to arrange; training seminar information for contractors or product specification assistance for architects and property owner. You will also receive a full product catalog on a USB flash drive or get answers to any questions that you might have. We also urge you to visit our website at www.elitecrete.com which provides much more detailed information.

Kindest Regards,

Technical Engineering & Market Development Staff

Elite Crete Systems, Inc.
I.111 – Elite Crete Systems Bio

Elite Crete Systems is a technical oriented, think-tank driven and highly progressive company that specializes in the development, formulation and manufacturing of specialty products for two specific CSI Divisions:

- CSI Division 3 – Concrete: decorative concrete, concrete restoration and seamless interior flooring
- CSI Division 9 – Finishes: seamless interior flooring, industrial floor coatings and chemical resistant finishes

Some of the areas of construction our products are used in are:

**CONCRETE RESTORATION:** Engineered as a viable alternative to tearing out and replacing structurally sound, yet surface deteriorated concrete.

- Surface restoration of pitted, worn, deteriorated and unsightly concrete. Typical repair starts at 1/16” thick over the entire surface and can be finished to a smooth troweled surface or a conventional broom finished texture up to several inches thick depending on need.
- Regrading and restoration of uneven and trip hazard concrete. Regrading can range from several inches thick down to a feathered edge.

**EXTERIOR DECORATIVE APPLICATIONS:** Ideal for driveways and patios, commercial and residential pool decks, public and residential sidewalks, porticoes, waterparks, sport arena venues, amusement parks, outdoor commercial public area and more.

- Thin stamped overlays (about 6 to 7 mm in total thickness) can create the authentic look and feel of stone, brick, tile, slate, conventional stamped concrete and more to nearly any existing concrete surface.
- Splatter textures & knockdown finishes add an aesthetic color, pattern and non-slip texture to nearly any existing concrete surface.
- Slate trowel down finishes are an easy way to achieve a stone texture to any existing concrete surface.

**INTERIOR CUSTOM FLOORING:** Ideal for retail stores, shopping malls, office complexes, schools, sports arenas, medical offices and residential flooring.

- Applications such as smooth finished polymer modified overlays and chemical staining are quickly becoming the specified floor covering for commercial and residential flooring where high traffic yet custom finishes are desired.
- The use of industrial grade resinous flooring coatings in commercial and residential settings is perhaps one of the fastest growing sectors in this industry. Google: “REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Floor” and see just how high a demand these floors are.

**INDUSTRIAL FLOOR COATINGS:** Engineered for long-term performance and ideal for industrial manufacturing areas, warehouses, food & beverage manufacturing areas, medical facilities, educational buildings, professional & collegiate sports arenas.

As an industry's leading product manufacturer, we not only set the standard for thin polymer concrete overlay systems, seamless interior floor systems and protective industrial coatings but we also continue to raise the bar. With over 20 years of experience we have the proven knowledge, ability, resources, manufacturing & technical staff to remain one of the most technologically advanced leading manufacturers in the industry.

Our products use the most advanced chemical technology in hybrid polymers cement modifiers and industrial resinous coatings. Time tested and proven, our products are specified and successfully used by thousands of contractors, architects, engineers and public works agencies around the world on millions of square feet per year.

The unsurpassed quality of our products begins with our proprietary formulations for hybrid polymer resins for cement modification. Other technologically advanced products include: high performance sealers based off of complex methyl-methacrylate, polyamide, polyurea and polyaspartic resins, reactive chemical stains and more.

Our client base consists of concrete contractors, flooring contractors, builders, architects, engineering firms, construction related supply companies, decorative concrete product manufacturers & suppliers, municipalities, government agencies and commercial & industrial flooring companies.

As this industry continues to flourish, more and more companies claiming to have quality products will become available. Elite Crete Systems will continue to lead the way, providing contractors with the security and sense of mind that they are using the most advanced and proven products available in the industry today and for many years to come.
I.253 – Compliance: FDA and CIFA – Sealers and Industrial Coatings

Attention:

When properly installed and cured the following specialty protective coatings (individually or as an approved system) meet the regulations permitting use in food contact applications: FDA - Food and Drug Administration (FDA). CIFA – Canadian Food Inspection Agency

- E100-PT1™ (Standard and Fast Set)
- E100-PT4™ (Standard and Fast Set)
- E100-UV1™
- E100-UL7™
- E100-FS4™
- E100-VR1™
- E100-PT3™
- E100-VB5™
- WCS EMULSION™
- AUS-V™
- E100-NV4™
- E100-NV5™
- HERMETIC™ 4.8S Urethane Cement

FDA COMPLIANCE NOTICE:

The responsibility for determining the overall compliance with applicable food additive regulations is with the company manufacturing the final product and/or the person placing that product in food contact.

If you need further assistance, please feel free to call 1-219-465-7671.

Thank you
## I.288 – SALES AGREEMENT

Company Name, Inc. who is hereafter referred to as “Contractor,” hereby sells to the following customer the below mentioned goods and services. The said customer hereby buys from Contractor, services and accompanying goods subject to the price, term and conditions set forth below on this page and the reverse side.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>Job Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Job Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Zip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Zip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Phone</td>
<td>Customer Fax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Email</td>
<td>Job Number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Detailed Description of Work**

- _______________________________
- _______________________________
- _______________________________
- _______________________________
- _______________________________

**NOTE: By signing below I have read the warranty below and will not hold Company Name, Inc. liable for any cracking, standing water, etc.**

Approximate start date __________________________ Approximate completion date ____________________

Approximate start date and approximate completion date are for scheduling purposes only. Failure to meet either date does not constitute a breach of this contract nor entitle the purchaser or seller to cancel this sales agreement.

Company Name, Inc. hereby offers to sell and to arrange on your behalf for installation of the above materials for the amount shown below.

The total price for the described work is $ __________________ The deposit is $ __________________

Customer agrees to pay as follows _____________________________________________________________________________________________

Make checks payable to Company Name, Inc.

You, the buyer, may cancel this transaction at any time prior to midnight of the third business day after the date of this transaction.

Buyer and each co-signer acknowledge that completely filled-in copy of this contractor, signed by seller, has been delivered to and retained by buyer and such co-signer.

**ACCEPTANCE OF CONTRACT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purchaser Signature</th>
<th>Purchaser Print</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salesman Signature</td>
<td>Salesman Print</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCHEDULING OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED – It is understood that the seller will order materials to be installed as described above. Buyer agrees that the measurement of the job and the installation of materials shall be scheduled to begin within five (5) days after notice by the seller and all work shall be scheduled for week days unless specifically noted above.

This quote is valid for 30 days and document does not become a contract until both parties have signed. Any deviation or alteration of the above description of work will become an extra charge.

Purchaser further agrees to pay reasonable attorney fees, all collection costs and all Court costs upon the collection of any agreement(s) contained herein.

The balance of said contractor is due by the purchaser on the date of completion by Company Name, Inc.

Any balance due herein shall carry interest at the rate of eighteen (18%) percent per annum compounded monthly.

You agree to pay to the Company Name, Inc. the amount specified above, which will cover the price of said materials and the installation charges.

It is agreed that these items are purchased to my/our specifications, and this agreement is not subject to cancellation.

If for some reason you are not contacted for installation after one week of approximate start date, contact the office to avoid further delay.

Verbal understandings and agreement with representatives shall not be binding unless set forth herein.

The contract herein constituted is the contract in its entirety, and is not binding upon Company Name, Inc unless accepted by one of its authorized representatives.

We shall not be liable for delays if due to fire, strikes, weather, war, government regulations, supplier or shipment delays, or any cause beyond our control.

The purchaser further agrees to pay all necessary building permits and inspection fees required by local city ordinances.

All additions and extras shall be provided for under separate and additional orders from you.

Company Name, Inc. shall not be responsible or in any way liable if the product cracks or heaves in the existing sub-surface caused by ground movement, earthquakes, hydrostatic pressure, other acts of God, or negligent acts of others. The owner acknowledges that the Contractor or his agent has discussed Company Name, Inc. base material or ground. The chipping or cracking of the product which may result from such movement is not warranted by Company Name, Inc.

The owner shall provide us with reasonable access to the job site. Contractor recognizes that he may have to maneuver through landscaping and will use all possible care to prevent damage. Contractor does not assume responsibility for excessive damage.

Our employees are not allowed to use a customer’s pool equipment. We will leave the pool as clean as we possibly can, although a professional pool cleaning may be required for work performed near or around a pool.

If we are forced to install at two separate times (as to allow access to the property), there is occasionally some variation in color, texture and appearance. We will do our best to keep any color variations from happening but we assume no liability.

Our product provides not waterproofing. We assume no obligation for any claim regarding water damage or seepage damage to any area or object at all connected to our application.

Over a period of time, depending on the amount of exposure to the sun, the shine will diminish. If the products are in direct sunlight, the shine will slowly go away within 6 to 12 months. This does not mean the job has weakened, only that the shine is gone. For normal maintenance, the product should be resealed every 2 to 3 years to help strengthen the top layer.

When exposed to dirt, grease, oil, etc. the product will usually clean up with TSP or a light laundry detergent. Do not use solvent type cleaners like Pine-Sol, etc.
I.419 – Documentation Update Form
Revised: 1.2.16

The purpose of this form is to keep you updated when documents are updated.

Take a few minutes to fill out this form and fax it to 1-219-531-0898 or email it to info@elitecrete.com so we can help keep you informed.

Name _____________________________________ Date _____________________________
Company __________________________________________________________________________
Address ___________________________ City __________________ State _____ Zip ______
Phone # ___________________________ Fax # ___________________________
Email ___________________________ Web Site __________________________
Training Location: ______________________ Training Date ______________________
Tell us about your training & certification experience:
I.101 – Introduction: Polymer Modified Cementitious Overlays

Introduction

The polymer modified cementitious overlay industry originates from the paint manufacturing and basic concrete restoration trades. Over forty years ago, paint resins (known as acrylic resin and/or vinyl resin) and cements were starting to be blended to create more durable solutions to basic concrete repair. It was found that with the addition of a basic paint resin, certain performance characteristics were mildly increased in repair cement mortars and so began the concrete overlay and resurfacing industry. It wasn’t long before more innovative companies began to experiment with slightly improved aesthetic application techniques utilizing colors, textures and other applications processes. In the beginning, such materials were applied with masonry brushes to create subtle swirl and fan patterns. Then colors were added to enhance the look from dull gray colors to something more aesthetically appealing. That was followed by the use of drywall texture guns to create a sprayed on bubble type texture, along with troweled finishes and the now popular ¼” thin stamped overlays.

The Problem with Conventional Coatings & Overlay Products

Over the years, this industry has endured countless scrutiny and negative press from architects, specifiers, concrete contractors and homeowners due to the limitations caused by the lack of long term product performance of polymer modified cement coatings and overlay materials. These limitations include: un-tested & un-compatible materials, adverse weather condition failure from freeze/thaw cycles, high humidity & dampness and UV degradation. Lack of long term product performance and adverse weather conditions forced installation failures, delays and also cause unforeseen expenditures downtime and application costs. This is all a result of poor product or chemical composition knowledge. Companies see a market niche or opportunity and immediately release a product line to the architectural concrete overlay and custom seamless flooring industry before the material can be properly tested or many times not even being of a quality composition.

In this industry the old adage of “marketing is what sells products, product don’t sell products”, is not true and too often one reason some overlay products are seen as ineffective. Too many companies not only have an extremely high attrition rate (loss of customers), but many companies don’t even stay in business for long.

Developing a Solution

Elite Crete Systems was introduced to the decorative concrete overlay and custom seamless flooring industry when we were approached to blend and produce a pre-existing concrete resurfacing product line for another company. With our background in specialty polymer modified cement formulation and paint type products we immediately presented our customer with several alternative product blends which we felt would serve as improved replacements to their existing product line. It turned out the replacements were a success and so began the introduction of our products into a new industry.

The solution was relatively simple. Since most of the resins (modifiers) being used the industry at the time and still to date consisted of either acrylic based modifiers or vinyl based polymers, the disadvantages were immediately known. Acrylic based cements lacked the adhesion, water resistance and flexibility properties needed to perform long term, and vinyl based cements lacked the hardness, water resistance and abrasion resistance properties needs to perform long term. Our solution was to utilize performance characteristics of several different resins and polymers to create a better modifier for cement. This is why our cement modifiers are referred to as “hybrid polymers”.

The Advantages

With the use of a proven hybrid polymer blend, the performance characteristics were a given. It wasn’t until more creative contractors got to use the products until we learned another key advantage… Versatility. Acrylic modified cements were primarily used for base coats and spray textures and lacked the workability and texturing capabilities to emboss effectively or broom finish. Vinyl cements always had to be used in extremely dry conditions which would not be subject to high traffic or water.

The result is an architectural concrete overlay and custom seamless flooring system with the versatility to serve as a repair product or an aesthetic finish, as a broom finish or a splatter texture, as a troweled finish or a thin stamped overlay, our architectural concrete overlay and custom seamless flooring systems are leading the way.
I.113 – Systems Overview – Decorative Concrete Overlays

Below is a list of the typical areas of use for Elite Crete Systems decorative concrete overlay products:

**Thin Stamped Overlays:**

This application is one of the most popular use of our decorative concrete overlay products. Most concrete contractors are knowledgeable about conventional full depth stamped concrete. Until now though, to obtain the great aesthetic appeal that conventional full depth stamped concrete offered, you needed to pour a new slab and required experienced concrete stamping contractors to install the texture, designs and colors. Thin stamped overlays changes that… Imagine being able to apply a thin layer about ¼" or 7 mm thick of polymer modified cement directly to an existing concrete surface (new pour or old deteriorated slab) then stamping the thin layered polymer modified cement material to give the permanent and realistic look of tile, brick, stone, slate, wood and more, just like conventional full depth stamped concrete. With decreased costs, much less time and labor, much less required experience but increased versatility and product performance, why would anyone want to stamp conventional full depth concrete again?

**Decorative Concrete Resurfacing:**

These applications are the traditional decorative resurfacing designs and textures. Splatter textures applied with an air powered drywall type hopper gun or slate trowel down finishes create authentic looking slate textures and patterns onto the concrete substrate. Typical applications are commonly applied to commercial and residential pool decks, driveways, patios, public and sidewalks giving the property added beauty, slip resistance and greatly increased durability.

**Interior (Residential & Commercial) Custom Seamless Flooring Systems:**

These applications include (but are not limited to) variations of the Decorative Concrete Resurfacing applications described above. Commercial and industrial grade protective coatings may be required to ensure high traffic wear ability. These applications are widely used in casinos, shopping malls, offices, hotel lobbies, retail stores, professional and collegiate sports arenas, medical offices, residential floors and anywhere in place of any other flooring material.

**Concrete Staining & Design:**

Gone are the days when plain gray concrete was simply accepted on exterior applications or covered up with a floor covering on interiors. The durability of concrete has never been questioned but the unappealing finish prevented it from being acceptable as a finished floor. Using concrete as a canvas, Elite Crete Systems staining and coloring products can utilize the unquestioned durability of concrete as an interior or exterior wear surface or floor but create a beautiful, aesthetically appealing finishes.

**Concrete Repair, Resurfacing and Regrading:**

This is an application most concrete contractors would like to believe is possible, yet still have a high level of pessimism towards the success and long term durability of the application. The basis behind the application is to repair/restore/resurface pitted, flaked, deteriorated or poorly finished concrete that would otherwise need torn out and replaced. Normal applications are applied 1/32" to 1/4" or 2 mm to 7 mm with thicker applications being available if needed. Finished repair looks as if new concrete was poured, yet offer increased levels of performance including: resistance to chemicals, salt, petrochemicals, UV degradation, water resistance, freeze/thaw and more. Because of the inexpensive cost of these applications, it is becoming the standard for surface repair in place a replacement.

For additional information or to view photos of these applications, visit us online at www.elitecrete.com.
I.115 – Polymer Modified Cementitious Overlays

Polymer modified cementitious overlays by Elite Crete Systems are an engineered blend of portland cement, various aggregates, additives and proprietary hybrid polymer redispersible resins. The purpose of adding a hybrid polymer resin to the cement and aggregate is to greatly increase the performance characteristics and versatility of conventional cements, mortars and concrete materials.

Unlike conventional cement and concrete mixes, polymer cement overlays can be applied as thin as a single grain of sand or up to several inches thick without fear of delamination or typical product failure. In addition, polymer cement overlays are much more resistant to damage from salt, petrochemicals, UV, harsh weather conditions and traffic wearing.

Polymer cement overlays were introduced over forty years ago, intended for use as a thin surface restoration material for concrete substrates. With years of successful and permanent applications, polymer cement overlays were introduced into decorative concrete and commercial flooring industry in the early 1980’s where it’s use has become an industry norm. To this day, polymer cement overlays are used for interior and exterior applications ranging from:

- **Skim Coat/Broom Finish Concrete Resurfacing** – Designed to restore and protect damaged, pitted, flaking and stained concrete back to the look of a new concrete surface. This application can even be "broom finished" if desired.

- **Concrete Regrading & Leveling** – Offers the ability to effectively repair and level concrete surfaces that have settled and become unsafe trip hazards. Regrading from several inches thick down to a feathered edge is possible.

- **Thin Stamped Overlays** – Similar to conventional stamped concrete, but only ¼” or 7 mm thick applied over existing concrete substrate of almost any condition and at a fraction of hassle, cost and application time. The finished look is that of truly authentic tile, brick, slate, stone, wood plank and more.

- **Thin Stained Overlays** – Quickly becoming the commercial flooring industries most demanded and specified finish. A thin layer of polymer cement is applied over existing concrete substrate and colored with single or multiple translucent colors for a natural looking, elegant and durable flooring system.

- **Splatter Textures, Knockdowns & Slate Trowel Finishes** – The standard for commercial and residential pool deck finishes. Polymer cement is applied to the existing concrete substrate in a moderately textured finish (average of 1/16” or 4 mm thickness) in various patterns. Often times, the texture is knocked down with a trowel to slightly modify the appearance and feel of the finished application.

Elite Crete Systems has led the polymer modified cementitious overlay industry with the most advanced technology in polymer resin based cement modification. Polymer cement overlays have been successfully developed, time-tested and used for many permanent applications by contractors, engineers, architects and public works agencies for interior and exterior applications, above and below grade.

Polymer cement overlays are permanent finishes that offer longer life, durability, reliability, flexibility, water and chemical resistance, and optional safety (non-slip) textures that are not only cost effective and time saving, but can also be aesthetically appealing.

Polymer cement overlays are economical because they provide long term, durable renovation without the need for costly and continuous repairs normally associated with deteriorating concrete surfaces. It’s fixed once, permanently and beautifully with a minimal amount of time lost, compared to traditional renovation projects.
I.117 – THIN-FINISH™ & TEXTURE-PAVE™ vs. Typical Acrylic Modified Cement

First and foremost, Elite Crete Systems are not typical acrylic modified cement overlay product. Yes, any of the applications that can be installed with typical acrylic products can be installed with Elite Crete Systems, but our products offer many additional applications that simply cannot be created with acrylic systems.

Let’s take a look at the major differences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Can a Thin Stamped Overlay be installed?</th>
<th>THIN-FINISH™ &amp; TEXTURE-PAVE™</th>
<th>Typical Acrylic Products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Can a Broom Finish be installed?</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can a 1,000 ft² driveway be skimmed in less than 20 minutes and while standing up?</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can the finish be acid stained and take like conventional concrete?</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can a cured, unsealed finish be rained on and sustain no water re-emulsification damage?</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can the existing concrete be wet from pressure washing and still apply a skim/base coat?</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can the base/skim coat be applied via a squeegee with ease?</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And these are to name only a few.

Now let’s take a look at product performance.

- Tired of spending half the day on your hands and knees to apply a skim/base coat with an acrylic system on the average sized driveway? Elite Crete Systems are extremely user friendly. You can stand up and apply a skim coat in a fraction of the time it would take you with acrylic systems.

- Tired of being limited to splatter textures and knock down finishes with acrylic systems? Elite Crete Systems are the most versatile systems available. Sure, splatter textures and knock downs can still be installed, but also thin stamped overlays, broom finishes, deep fill, regrading and more are just a few of the additional finishes Elite Crete Systems are capable of.

- Tired of spending the day splattering a job only to have your work destroyed because of an unexpected rain shower? Elite Crete Systems are very moisture resistant, even without a sealer coat. Once the finish is dry, a rain shower will not re-emulsify our systems like acrylic systems do.

- Tired of waiting for the surface to dry after you finish pressure washing? Elite Crete Systems can and need to be installed on a wet substrate. Imagine the time savings.

Now let’s take a look at the economics.

We are sure that you will agree that product cost takes a back seat to product performance. That is why we left this section for last. We are sure you will see how the Elite Crete Systems are much higher performing than acrylic systems. Just look at the type of applications that our products have been installed on. But the business smart contractor also realizes that money cannot be thrown away on unnecessary product costs either.

Skim/base coat cost breakdown:
One bag of THIN-FINISH™ @ 250 to 300 sq. ft. = $0.18 to $0.14 per sq. ft. per coat.

Splatter Texture/Knockdown cost breakdown:
One bag of THIN-FINISH™ @ 150 to 175 sq. ft. = $0.29 to $0.24 per sq. ft. per coat.

Compare these square foot costs to the acrylic systems and you’ll see that the major overall savings is tremendous.
I.125 – Hybrid Polymer Technology for Cementitious Overlays

Hybrid Polymer Technology engineered and developed by Elite Crete Systems blends multiple types of redispersible polymers, various resins and other key components to eliminate inferior performance and product failure commonly found in other VAE or Acrylic modified concrete overlay products. Typical modifiers used for cement overlays on the market today are single component acrylic resins or readily available, low technology polymers such as variations of vinyl (PVA or VAE) or styrene (SBR).

Listed below is a breakdown of the pros and cons the most common polymers/modifiers typically have:

- **Poly Vinyl Acetate (Co-Polymer or VAE):** Has excellent softness, flexibility and adhesion properties, but lacks weatherability, UV resistance and overall strength.
  
  Note: Re-emulsification (re-wetting) is the biggest problem with PVA's and VAE's. Case studies have shown that over 80% of the adhesion and structural properties are lost once saturated with water.

- **Acrylic:** Has excellent hardness and weatherability, but lacks overall strength and long-term adhesion characteristics.
  
  Note: Brittleness and long terms adhesion is the biggest problems with acrylic modified cements. During application process, the material begins to "dry out" after only a few passes with the trowel. This "drying out" leads to a lack of long-term adhesion. Brittleness is evident once an acrylic coating has aged. Reflective cracking areas indicate lost adhesion and brittle surfaces.

- **Styrene (SBR):** Has excellent overall water resistance and strength, but lack flexibility and adhesion.
  
  Note: Similar in problems as acrylic, but on a larger scale.

Hybrid Polymer Technology has created technological advancements in hybrid polymers and adhesives to produced scientific molecular compounds that when mixed with cement, aggregates and water increase the overall properties, versatility, performance and application of the newly enhanced compound.

Elite Crete Systems has led the industry with the most advanced technology in cement modification. These systems consist of hybrid polymer resin based cement, which is water compatible and non-toxic. These systems have been successfully developed, time-tested and used for many permanent applications by contractors, engineers, architects and public works agencies for internal and external applications, above and below grade. These systems resist chemical attack and weather degradation considerably better than conventional cement or other modified cements; and due to its chemical structure, repairs or imperfections in concrete are easily corrected. It adheres tenaciously to most surfaces and is considerably more flexible, thereby resulting in less or no cracking, with a warranted resistance from delamination due to hydrostatic pressure.

These systems are permanent overlays that offer longer life, durability, reliability, flexibility, water and chemical resistance, and optional safety (non-slip) textures that are not only cost effective and time saving, but can also be aesthetically appealing.

These systems are economical because they provide long term, durable renovation without the need for costly and continuous repairs normally associated with deteriorating surfaces. It’s fixed once, permanently and beautifully with a minimal amount of time lost, compared to traditional renovation projects.

Some of the benefits of our hybrid polymer systems include:

- Much increase strength compared to normal concrete and other concrete coating products.
- Highly resistant to salt, chemicals, UV, freeze/thaw, delamination, hydrostatic pressure, oil, stains, mildew/fungus, and more depending on the chosen finish seal coat.
- Cost effective. Since in provides a permanent surface, not one that needs repaired or replaced often.
- Ability to apply from the thinness of a grain of sand up to several inches thick with extreme durability.
# Elite Crete Systems - Product List - Division 3 Products

## DECORATIVE CONCRETE RELATED PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name and Prices Only</th>
<th>PKG. SIZE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Polymer Modified, Cementitious Products</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIN-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlay</strong></td>
<td>55 Lb. Bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An extremely versatile, high strength, polymer modified, cementitious material engineered for a multitude of applications ranging from: concrete surface restoration, various decorative concrete overlay finishes and broom finishes. Engineered as a “just add water” material for ease of use and less errors.</td>
<td>56 Bags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TEXTURE-PAVE™ Pre-Mixed Overlay</strong></td>
<td>55 Lb. Bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A high strength, polymer modified, cementitious overlays material designed for concrete surface restoration and stamped overlays which replicate the look of conventional full depth stamped concrete but at an average thickness of 3/16” to 5/8”. Engineered as a “just add water” material for ease of use and less errors.</td>
<td>56 Bags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MICRO-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlay</strong></td>
<td>30 Lb. Bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A polymer modified, cementitious topping for creating an ultra-smooth overlay finish for interior floors that are colored integrally, acid stained or dyed. Engineered as a “just add water” material for ease of use and less errors.</td>
<td>56 Bags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single Component Sealers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSS EMULSION™</strong></td>
<td>1 Gal. Can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 53% solids, solvent borne, concentrated, clear, acrylic and methyl-methacrylate blended sealer that must be used with a VOC compliant or exempt solvent such as DMC. Solids reduction varies depending on use technical data and product information sheets for detailed dilution recommendations.</td>
<td>5 Gal. Pail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCS EMULSION™</strong></td>
<td>1 Gal. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 37% solids, waterborne, clear, acrylic emulsion sealer. Ideal for light to medium interior traffic where solvent sealers cannot be used.</td>
<td>5 Gal. Pail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stains &amp; Dyes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain</strong></td>
<td>1 Gal. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A waterborne, concentrated antiquing stain for polymer modified, cementitious overlays. Available only as a neutral base which is pigmented with PCC or SYPP colored.</td>
<td>5 Gal. Pail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain</strong></td>
<td>1 Gal. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An acidic stain for concrete and polymer modified, cementitious overlays. Coloring is achieved when a chemical reaction takes place and is not a paint or film build coating which is only topical and can wear off. Standard Colors: Antique Black, Antique Blue, Antique Brown, Antique Gold, Antique Green, Antique Tan, Antique Red &amp; Antique Umber</td>
<td>5 Gal. Pail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain</strong></td>
<td>1 Qt. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A highly concentrated, metal complex dye for interior concrete, polished concrete and polymer modified, cementitious overlays.</td>
<td>1 Gal. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer</strong></td>
<td>4 Oz. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A light, slow evaporating solvent for reducing/dilute HYDRA-STONE Dye Stain and Powder</td>
<td>4 Oz. Bottles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Colorant and Pigments</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™</strong></td>
<td>1 Qt. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A concentrated liquid pigment for coloring THIN-FINISH™, TEXTURE-PAVE™, MICRO-FINISH™ and ULTRA-STONE™ overlays.</td>
<td>1 Gal. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Colors: Brick, Charcoal, Chocolate, Dark Platinum, Desert Beige, Forest Green, Graphite, Palomino, Sangria &amp; Terra Cotta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SYPP™ Synthetic Primary Pigment</strong></td>
<td>1 Qt. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A highly concentrated liquid pigment similar to PCC but in primary colors rather than earth tones. Standard Colors: Blue, Green, Jet Black, Red, White &amp; Yellow</td>
<td>1 Gal. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplemental Products - Decorative Concrete</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent</strong></td>
<td>1 Gal. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An alternative to powdered release agents. Designed for ease of release of polymer modified, cementitious overlays.</td>
<td>5 Gal. Pail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer</strong></td>
<td>1 Gal. Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A light, slow evaporating solvent for reducing/diluting HYDRA-STONE Dye Stain and Powder</td>
<td>5 Gal. Pail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QUICK-CRACK™ - 1:1 Ratio</strong></td>
<td>1 Gal. Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A fast but moisture sensitive crack filling resin. Typical cure time is 1.5 to 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MERCAP-445™ - Crack Repair and Injection Epoxy</strong></td>
<td>900 ml Cartridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A moisture insensitive crack filling resin for damp areas. Typical cure time is 5 to 6 hours.</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Items with no price indicates non-standard production at this time. Inquire for availability and custom ordering.
### REHAB™ Cleaner/Degreaser
A concrete cleaner/degrease.
- **1 Gal. Bottle**
- **5 Gal. Pail**
- **36 Pails**

### Powdered Accelerator
A non-calcium accelerator for use in THIN-FINISH™ and TEXTURE-PAVE™.
- **5 Gal. Pail**
- **36 Pails**

### CPR-1000™
If you have to ask what this product is, you do not need to use it.
- **5 Gal. Pail**
- **36 Pails**
- **55 Gal. Drum**

### DMC Solvent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialty Tools and Supplies</th>
<th>Each</th>
<th>12&quot; Wide</th>
<th>18&quot; Wide</th>
<th>22&quot; Wide</th>
<th>1/16&quot; D x 22&quot; W</th>
<th>1/8&quot; D x 22&quot; W</th>
<th>3/16&quot; D x 22&quot; W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dual Cartridge Gun - 600 ml:300ml - 2:1</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static Mixer</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand Squeegee (Magic Trowel)</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy Notched Squeegee - 1/16&quot; depth. 22&quot; wide</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauge Rake (Cam) - 24&quot;</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Squeegee - 36&quot;</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshalltown Sharpshooter Hopper Gun</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixer Set - 5 Piece</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic Measuring Container</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Gallon Plastic Pail with Lid</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Tape - Plain</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Tape - Brick Marks</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* = Purchase direct from the supplier or retail pricing is applied

### Marketing Materials & Apparel

| Technical Brochure - "Exterior Decorative Concrete Finishes" | 100 pcs. |
| Technical Brochure - "Pool Deck Coatings" | 100 pcs. |
| 4 Page Brochure - "Tough, Long Lasting Solutions" | 100 pcs. |
| 4 Page Brochure - "Decorative Concrete Exterior Finishes" | 100 pcs. |
| 4 Page Brochure - "Commercial Flooring Solutions" | 100 pcs. |
| 4 Page Brochure - "Residential Flooring Solutions" | 100 pcs. |
| Sell Sheet - "Garage Floor Coatings" | 100 pcs. |
| Sell Sheet - "Pool Deck Finishes" | 100 pcs. |
| Color Chart - CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain | 100 pcs. |
| Color Chart - HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain | 100 pcs. |
| Color Chart - PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ | 10 pcs. |
| Product Information Binder | Each |
| Product Information Binder on USB Flash Drive | Each |
| Product Information Folder - Division 3 Concrete - Empty | 25 Pack |

| Tee Shirt - Elite Crete Systems - Black or White | Medium | Large | X Large | XX Large |
| Hat - Elite Crete Systems - Black or Camo | Each |
| Hat - Elite Crete Systems - White Flat Bill | Each |

See PI.022C - Price List - Division 9 Products for additional items

Items with no price indicates non-standard production at this time. Inquire for availability and custom ordering.
The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of a base/skim coat (first coat before all cementitious applications), bond coat (the wet coat between a skim coat and a thin stamp coat) or broom coat (the coat applied to a base/skim coat that is to be broomed). Before the application of a base/skim coat, bond coat or broom coat please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or understanding of other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury.

**Primary Product**

THIN-FINISH™ Pre-mixed Overlay

**Secondary Products**

- PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ (PCC) - For integral coloring.
- SYNTHENTIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™ (SYPP) - For integral coloring.
- Various sealers & clear coatings – See TD.414 - Technical Data for sealer options.

**Description**

A cementitious, polymer modified, coating for use on concrete surfaces. Typically installed at an average thickness of 1/32” to 1/16”.

**Designed for**

- Surface restoration of nearly any stable concrete surface.
- Adding a non-slip texture to any stable concrete surface when a broom finish is installed.
- Interior or exterior concrete.
- Driveways, parking garages, pool decks, sidewalks, patios and more.
- Interior or exterior.

**Advantages**

- The finished look, feel and wear of conventional concrete with added resistance to salt, oil, UV and extreme weather.
- Safe, non-hazardous, VOC compliant and user friendly.
- Less expensive than tearing out and replacing the concrete.

**Disadvantages**

- NOT designed as a “crack repair” solution.

**Material Cost**

- **Average material cost:**
  - Base/Skim coat - $0.14 to $0.18 per square foot per coat.
  - Bond coat - $0.14 to $0.18 per square foot per coat.
  - Broom coat - $0.14 to $0.18 per square foot per coat.

- Typical application begins with proper substrate preparation. Once the surface has been sufficiently cleaned and prepared, THIN-FINISH™ can be applied with a suitable squeegee or trowel. For base/skim and bond coats, apply the material as thin as possible. For broom coats, a thin and even coat is required to create the finish.

- See bag for mixing and water amount instructions.

- For skim, bond or broom coats, the surface must always be wet/damp with no puddling water. This is critical to achieve optimum adhesion to the host substrate. When applying the material, do not squeegee or trowel out the material to a dry edge unless completing the substrate section. To prevent this, always have more material mixed that what is required for the job and never run out of material while squeegeeing or troweling until the end of the substrate is reached.

- When applying a second base/skim, bond or broom coat, it is critical to wait until the first coat is dry. A good test is to attempt to apply a piece of masking tape. If the tape is reluctant to achieve good adhesion to the surface, chances are it still contains too much moisture. If you do not allow sufficient dry time, the second coat may wet the un-dry first coat and cause surface failure. Sufficient dry time could range from 30 minutes outdoor in direct sunlight to a few hours indoors in high moisture areas.

- If a consistent color shade is required (typically on a broom coat), it is important to be uniform in the application of the misting water. Dry areas and puddled water may create slight discoloration in final sealed finishes. It is best to use a pump up type sprayer rather than a hose and mist the water as you go for the most even results.

- If a colored finish is required, use PCC or SYPP and follow the instructions on the bottle.
PI.027 - QUICK NOTES: Splatter Texture and Knockdown Finish
Revised: 1.4.16

The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of a splatter texture (air applied texture) & knockdown (air applied texture that is then slightly troweled down to lessen the texture).

Before the application of a splatter texture & knockdown, please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or understanding of other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Product</th>
<th>THIN-FINISH™ Pre-mixed overlay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Secondary Product | • PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ (PCC) - For integral coloring.  
• SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™ (SYPP) - For integral coloring.  
• Various sealers & clear coatings – See TD.414 - Technical Data - Sealer Options. |
| Description | A cementitious, polymer modified coating. Typically installed at an average thickness of 1/16” to 1/8” or 2 to 4 mm. |
| Designed for | • Surface restoration of nearly any stable concrete surface.  
• Adding a non-slip texture to any stable concrete surface.  
• Adding a colored “stucco-look” texture and pattern to any stable concrete surface.  
• Interior or exterior concrete.  
• Driveways, pool decks, sidewalks, patios, entryways and more. |
| Advantages | • Safe, non-hazardous, VOC compliant and user friendly.  
• Less expensive than tearing out and replacing the concrete.  
• Can be easily colored to match any surroundings and landscape.  
• Creates a non-slip texture for often wet surfaces such as pool decks and shower rooms. |
| Disadvantages | • The non-slip texture is not easily swept with a broom as smooth concrete is.  
• Surrounding areas must be masked off during the application process to protect from over spray. |
| Material Cost | • Average of $0.20 to $0.35 per square foot depending on splatter coverage. Price does not include base/skim coat. |

- Always apply splatter texture to a dry base/skim coat.
- Base/skim coat can be colored to create a grout line.
- See bag for mixing and water amount instructions.
- Adjust the air at the compressor at 40 to 45 psi and re-adjust the pressure at the hopper gun for the exact desired finish.
- For best results, use a Walboard or Marshalltown brand, drywall hopper gun. Turn the handle on the hopper way from your body and secure.
- Purchase a 2” 90° PVC elbow and install between the hopper and the gun for better control and usability.
- When splattering, continue to move the hopper gun in a circular type motion to avoid concentrated build-up.
- Never wet/mist the surface before applying splatter texture.
- Once the splatter texture is completely dry and tape or stencils are removed, use a blower or broom to clean.
- Use reinforced Design Tape or stencils for achieving various designs and patterns.
PI.028 - QUICK NOTES: Thin Stamped Overlay
Revised: 1.7.16

The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of a Thin Stamped Overlay.

Before the application of a Thin Stamped Overlay please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or understanding of other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury.

| Description | A cementitious, polymer modified coating. Typically installed at an average thickness of 3/16” to 5/8” or 10 to 16 mm in various colors and surface patterns. |
| Designed for | • Surface restoration of nearly any stable concrete surface.  
• Adding the authentic look and feel of brick, stone and slate to any stable concrete surface.  
• Interior or exterior concrete.  
• Interior flooring, driveways, pool decks, sidewalks, patios, entryways and more. |
| Advantages | • Safe, non-hazardous and user friendly.  
• Less expensive than real brick, stone and slate.  
• Can be easily colored to match any surroundings and landscape.  
• Offers more customized flooring options compared to other floor covering but with much added strength and wearability. |
| Disadvantages | • A minimum of 3/16” or 10 mm clearance is needed to install.  
• Higher material usage and therefore increased cost. |
| Products | • THIN-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlay as the base/skim coat and bond coat.  
• TEXTURE-PAVE™ Pre-Mixed Overlay as the thin stamped coat.  
• ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain for highlights.  
• PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ (PCC) integral coloring or staining.  
• SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™ (SYPP) integral coloring or staining.  
• CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent.  
• Various sealers & clear coatings – See TD.414 - Technical Data for sealer options. |
| Material Cost | • Average of $1.16 to $1.59 per square foot. |

1. An initial base/skim coat must be applied to a saturated surface without puddle water and allowed to completely dry.

2. Apply a wet bond coat prior to the application of TEXTURE-PAVE™. It is critical that this coat not dry before the TEXTURE-PAVE™ is applied.

3. See bag for mixing and water amount instructions.

4. Use PCC or SYPP for integral coloring or staining.

5. Use a gauge rake to evenly apply the stamp material to the surface.

6. Use a magic trowel smoother instead of a fresno to smooth the stamped material and gauge rake marks.

7. Use CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent when embossing the texture to keep the stamp tools from adhering to the material.

8. Do not wait to long to stamp. The material is ready to emboss when the surface will take 1/16” finger impressions without an excessive amount of material sticking to the finger. Unlike full depth stamping, you want to stamp the material while it is wet.

9. Do not attempt to repair imperfections immediately. Wait until the surface has dried enough to take foot traffic.

10. Use ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain for achieving the natural coloring effects.
PL.029 - QUICK NOTES: Eliminate Sticking When Thin Stamping

Revised: 1.17.16

The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of thin stamped overlays by providing important tips to eliminating the sticking of material to the stamps during installation.

Proper application of thin stamped overlay is as follows:

1. Prepare the surface. See "Exterior Substrate Preparation" for details.
2. Apply one coat of THIN-FINISH™ and allow to completely dry.
3. Saturate the surface with water.
4. Remove all puddles and begin to apply THIN-FINISH™.
5. Immediately apply TEXTURE-PAVE™ to the wet THIN-FINISH™. Do not apply too much THIN-FINISH™ to get ahead of the application of TEXTURE-PAVE™. You do not want the THIN-FINISH™ to start to dry before applying the TEXTURE-PAVE™ on top of it.
6. Spread the TEXTURE-PAVE™ with a gauge rake set at ¼" or 7 mm depth.
7. Immediately use a “Magic Trowel” to lightly remove the gauge rake lines. This does not need to create a perfect surface. Your objective is to simply fill in the lines.
8. Wait 15 to 45 minutes average (although some climates and temperatures may require you to wait longer) and spray the area you will begin stamping in a 6’ x 6’ area with CLEAN-PRINT™. Do not spray the entire surface. Only apply CLEAN-PRINT™ to an area that will be stamped within the next 2 to 3 minutes.
9. Spray the stamp tool with CLEAN-PRINT™ and begin stamping.

That explanation was simply an overview that will allow you to ensure your application procedure was correct. Now continue by asking yourself the following questions.

1. Was the first coat of THIN-FINISH™ completely dry everywhere before you continued?
2. Was the concrete that has the first coat of dried THIN-FINISH™ completely saturated before the next coat of THIN-FINISH™ and TEXTURE-PAVE™ was applied? You do not want to apply the THIN-FINISH™ to puddled water but the concrete should be hosed down multiple times to saturate the concrete. This process is critical because you want the TEXTURE-PAVE™ to dry from the top down, not from the bottom up. This saturation also cools the concrete and makes it all the same temperature.
3. Did the second coat of THIN-FINISH™ (the bond coat) dry at all before the application of TEXTURE-PAVE™?
4. Don’t wait more than 15 minutes to begin stamping. Although some may teach or recommend that waiting longer is better, stamping wetter will decrease the chance of sticking. You will get more sticking if you wait too long. Worry not, you will only sink ¼” deep.

To elaborate more…

1. Make sure the first coat of THIN-FINISH™ is totally dry. This is not to say you need to wait until the next day. Test this by applying masking tape to the surface. If the tape sticks good, the surface is dry. If it doesn’t stick, you need to wait.
2. Saturate the first coat of dried THIN-FINISH™ multiple times before proceeding. Once is never enough.
3. Remove puddled water with a broom.
4. Apply the second coat of THIN-FINISH™ and immediately apply TEXTURE-PAVE™.
5. Apply CLEAN-PRINT™ liberally to the area to be stamped and the stamp skin. Do not spray CLEAN-PRINT™ to the entire area. Only to the immediate area you are about to stamp.
6. Make sure that you are using COLD water, not water from a hose that has been sitting in the sun getting hot. Hot water accelerates the drying.
7. DO NOT USE stamps that have been used with powdered release or on full depth stamped concrete.
8. You can clean an old stamp with WD-40 but make sure you clean all of the residue off before storing with soap and hot water.
9. Apply a coat of Armour All for storage protection.

Finally, if you are having any difficulty with this process, please phone your local Technical Support office.
PI.033 - QUICK NOTES: Using CSS EMULSION™
Revised: 1.19.16

The following guide is designed to assist the experienced installer with the application of CSS EMULSION™.

Before the application of CSS EMULSION™, please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or understanding of other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury. Also check with local VOC laws pertaining to use.

| Description | A highly concentrated, clear, single component, high quality sealer emulsion that must be diluted with a compatible solvent prior to use. |
| Design for | Providing a clear, protective sealer to: |
| • Concrete | |
| • Stamped concrete | |
| • Cementitious polymer modified overlays | |
| • Exterior use only in areas a adequate ventilation away from food, animals or open flames | |
| • Not recommended for interior use - HIGHLY FLAMMABLE MATERIAL |
| Preparation | • The surface being sealed must be dry to the touch. Test the surface by adhering a 1’ long piece of masking tape to the surface. If the tape is sufficiently adhered, the surface can be sealed. |
| • The surface must be clean of oil, dirt, paint or anything that will interfere with bond. | |
| • Mask or protect surrounding areas for over spray. | |
| • Provide ventilation for enclosed work areas. | |
| Application | • Typical dilution is 1:1 to 3:1 with compatible VOC complaint solvent such as DMC or PCBTF. Xylene or lacquer thinner is not recommended as they are not VOC compliant. DO NOT USE paint thinner, mineral spirits or acetone. |
| • Diluted CSS EMULSION™ can be applied with a pump up type or airless sprayer or a shed free roller cover. | |
| • See Product Information PI.211 for additional dilution recommendations. | |
| • Apply at the following rates: | |
| ✓ 350 sq. ft. per diluted gallon - Smooth concrete | |
| ✓ 300 sq. ft. per diluted gallon - Broom finished concrete or overlay | |
| ✓ 200 sq. ft. per diluted gallon - Stamped concrete or thin stamped overlay | |
| ✓ 125 sq. ft. per diluted gallon - Splatter texture or knockdown | |
| • Second or consecutive coats must be applied before 3 hours after the last coat or after 24 hours. | |
| Advantages | • Concentrated. One 5 gallons pail will yield 10 to 30 gallons of a high quality methyl-methacrylate base sealer. |
| • Higher performance characteristics compared to acrylic base sealers, including: | |
| ✓ Salt resistance | |
| ✓ UV resistance | |
| ✓ Water resistance | |
| ✓ Freeze/thaw resistance | |
| ✓ Petrochemical resistance | |
| ✓ Wear resistance | |
| Disadvantages | • HIGHLY FLAMMABLE. Do not use as interior sealer or in non-ventilated confined areas. Always ensure adequate ventilation and extinguish flames, pilot lights, etc. |
| Packaging | • 1 gallon cans, 5 gallon pails – 36 pails per pallet or 55 gallon drums. |
| Material Cost | • $0.08 to $0.17 per square foot, per coat. |
| Additional Documents | • PI.211 - Product Information - CSS EMULSION™ |
| • SDS.414 - CSS EMULSION™ | |
| • TD.414 - Technical Data - Sealer Options | |
| • TD.426 - Technical Data - CSS EMULSION™ |
The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain.

Before the application of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain, please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or understanding of other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>A safe, non-hazardous and easy to use antiquing type stain used for creating high and low color variations and highlights to concrete overlays. Sold as a neutral base and colored with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ or SYPP™ (Synthetic Primary Pigment)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Designed for | • Antiquing and coloring textured polymer modified cementitious overlays.  
• Interior or exterior use.  
• For use over colored and/or white polymer modified cementitious overlays. |
| Preparation | 1. Ensure the polymer modified cementitious overlay is thoroughly dry.  
2. Ensure CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent is thoroughly dry and has fully evaporated. |
| Application | • Add the desired amount of PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ on the bottle or color chart to a gallon of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain and mix.  
• Apply full strength for a color coat.  
• Dilute the solution 2:1 for an antiquing coat. Water to stain.  
• Dilute the solution 3:1 for a highlight coat. Water to stain.  
• Apply with pump-up type sprayer, sponge or soft brush.  
• Flood the surface at a rate of 75 to 80 sq. ft. per gallon.  
• Allow the stain to dry completely before sealing.  
• Examples on the color chart are based off of white substrates. |
| Advantages | • Safe, non-hazardous and user friendly.  
• Sold as a concentrate to decrease shipping costs.  
• Available as a neutral base formula for added coloring versatility.  
• Ideal for obtaining natural color variations not achievable by other color methods or staining products.  
• Does not create an opaque painted looking surface when diluted. |
| Disadvantages | • Due to the concentrated formula, it is recommended that the user have some experience to achieve desired color variations.  
• The neutral base formula may be a bit confusing for inexperienced users.  
• Not for use on conventional concrete. |
| Packaging | • 1 gallon bottles – 4 bottles per case  
• 5 gallon pails – 36 pails per pallet  
• 55 gallon drums – 4 drums per pallet |
| Cost | • $0.08 to $0.12 per sq. ft. for initial antiquing coats  
• $0.04 to $0.08 per sq. ft. for highlight coats |
| Additional Documents | • PI.144 - Product Information - ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain  
• TD.429 - Technical Data - ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain  
• SDS.419 - ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain |
PI.037 - QUICK NOTES: Using CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain
Revised: 1.5.16

The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain.

Before the application of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain, please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or understanding of other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>A permanent reactive stain for coloring polymer modified cementitious overlays, stamped concrete conventional concrete surfaces and polished concrete.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Designed for | • Antiquing and coloring polymer modified cementitious overlays and various conventional concrete surfaces.  
• Interior or exterior use.  
• For use over colored and/or white polymer modified cementitious overlays and various conventional concrete surfaces |
| Preparation | 1. Ensure the polymer modified cementitious overlay or conventional concrete is thoroughly dry.  
2. Ensure CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent (if used) is thoroughly dry and fully evaporated.  
3. Ensure any previous sealers, paints, coatings, etc. are removed from conventional concrete. |
| Application | • Apply using a brush, roller or sprayer.  
• Apply full strength on conventional concrete.  
• Apply full strength or dilute 1:1 on polymer concrete overlay.  
• Once the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain has dried apply sealer. See TD.414 for sealer options.  
• When applying two component (non breathable) coatings, wait 12 to 24 hours depending on substrate moisture content or relative humidity before sealing. Test for moisture first.  
• Produce a test sample before use on actual installations. |
| Advantages | • Available in 8 unique base colors.  
• Ideal for obtaining definitive translucent not achievable by other color methods or staining products. |
| Disadvantages | • Corrosive. Be careful when using or handling.  
• Reduction may cause inconsistency in finished color results, color removal and failure.  
• Produce test sample first. |
| Packaging | CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain:  
• 1 gallon bottles – 4 bottles per case  
• 5 gallon pails – 36 pails per pallet  
• 55 gallon drums – 4 drums per pallet |
| Cost | • $0.12 to $0.17 per sq. ft. |
| Additional Documents | • PI.145 - Product Information – CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain  
• SDS.450 to 457 – CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain  
• TD.417 Technical Data – Stain & Coloring Options |
PI.048 - QUICK NOTES: Using HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain
Revised: 1.11.16

The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain.

Before the application of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain, please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>A permanent dye stain for coloring polymer modified cementitious overlays, polished concrete or conventional concrete floors.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Designed for</td>
<td>• Coloring interior polymer modified cementitious overlays, interior conventional concrete surfaces &amp; polished concrete floors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Interior use only away from direct sunlight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation</td>
<td>1. Ensure the substrate to be dye stained is clean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>• If using multiple containers of the same color it is recommended to “box” or mix the containers together to ensure the same color hue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Apply using a brush or sprayer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use either full strength or diluted with HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Once the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain has dried apply protective sealer. See TD.414 - Technical Data - Sealer Options for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When applying two component (non-breathable) coatings, wait 8 to 12 hours depending on substrate moisture content before sealing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Occasionally, a metallic film is produced depending on the substrate and concentration. If this occurs, lightly wash the residue with household detergent and warm water before sealing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advantages</td>
<td>• Available in 20 unique base colors, each dilute-able to achieve more colors using HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer. Note: When reducing HYDRA-STONE™ Dye stain, colors may not simply lighten but they may change hues as well. Produce a test sample before use on actual installations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ideal for obtaining definitive translucent not achievable by other color methods or staining products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pre-colored offers contractors consistent coloring effects each and every time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disadvantages</td>
<td>• Flammable solution requires proper ventilation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduction may cause inconsistency in finished color results. Produce test sample first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• UV fade resistance will be decreased with reduction or prolonged exposure to sunlight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• See TD.430 Technical Data – HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain for UV testing results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is not a complete replacement of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain or ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging</td>
<td>HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Liquid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 1 quart bottles – 4 bottles per case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 1 gallon bottles – 4 bottle per case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 5 gallon pails – 36 pails per pallet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Powder Packs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Quart containers with varying fill amounts depending on color (colors 1 gallon of HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>• $0.12 to $0.22 per sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Documents</td>
<td>• PI.148 - Product Information – HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SDS.420 – HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• TD.430 Technical Data – HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• TD.417 Technical Data – Stain &amp; Coloring Options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of crack filling with QUICK-CRACK™ Repair Fill or MERCAP-445™. Understand that “crack repair” cannot be guaranteed. If each step followed the likelihood that the crack will remain stable is high and the concrete will again crack in the saw cut tension relief joint that should be installed.

Before the application of QUICK-CRACK™ or MERCAP-445™, please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or understanding of other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury.

Differences: QUICK-CRACK™ has a much faster cure schedule than MERCAP-445™. However, QUICK-CRACK™ is very moisture sensitive and MERCAP-445™ is not as sensitive to moisture.

| Preparation | 1. Use a “V” type joint preparation blade for chasing open the cracks that are to be filled. This will remove any loose edges of concrete and create a larger opening for accepting the repair resin.  
2. Use a high powered leaf blower to remove any debris that will interfere with the QUICK-CRACK™ or MERCAP-445™ from adhering to the sides of the concrete.  
3. Ensure that the concrete area around and in the crack are completely dry. QUICK-CRACK™ Repair Fill will not adhere to damp concrete. It is critical that the crack not simply be dry on the surface of the concrete but also at the bottom of the crack at grade level. If the top of the crack is dry but the bottom is not, QUICK-CRACK™ will harden and cure on top but not the bottom. This will result in a delayed “rising” of the material weeks or months later due to the lack of curing at grade level. To achieve the level of dry required, use a “rose bud” type torch to ensure the crack is dry down to grade. |
| Application | 1. Mix only the needed amount of QUICK-CRACK™ or MERCAP-445™ that can be applied within a 10 minute period.  
2. Mix according to the container recommendations.  
3. Pour QUICK-CRACK™ or MERCAP-445™ into the opened crack and allow to seep down into the crack.  
4. DO NOT GET ANY QUICK-CRACK™ or MERCAP-445™ ON THE SURFACE OF THE CONCRETE TO BE RESURFACED or OVERLAYED. Polymer modified cementitious overlay products will not permanently adhere without an aggregate binder.  
5. When filling the open crack it is important not to completely fill the crack all the way to the surface. Allow the QUICK-CRACK™ or MERCAP-445™ to fill up to 1/8” or 4 mm below the surface of the concrete that is to be resurfaced.  
6. Expect areas of the crack to require additional applications where it has saturated deeper than in other areas. It is important to fill the crack repeatedly until it stops absorbing into the crack.  
7. Once cracks stop absorbing, pour a bead of dry, clean silica quartz over the filled crack. Be sure that the crack is done absorbing before proceeding to this step. The bead of silica quartz should be applied 3/4” or 19 mm thick and 2” or 51 mm wide across the filled crack. This will act as a binder for the overlayment to adhere to it.  
8. Once the QUICK-CRACK™ or MERCAP-445™ has hardened, blow off or sweep off the excess silica and use a stiff bristled brush to remove loose silica quartz from the crack. At this point the filled cracks should appear as slighted recessed and not protruding up above the surface of the concrete that is to be coated. If the fill is protruding above the surface of the concrete, use a small hand grinder to profile the fill level with the concrete surface.  
9. New saw cuts that will act as expansion joints and/or tension relief joints must be installed in the concrete surface on exterior applications. These cuts should be placed as close to the crack as possible and in the same direction and angle. See diagram below. |
| Advantages | • Safe, non-hazardous and user friendly.  
• The correct level of flexibility and tensile strength to help fill the crack. |
| Disadvantages | • Crack filling is not to be considered guaranteed crack repair whatsoever. Although crack filling is a viable attempt to fill the crack in hopes of creating a more controlled crack in a saw cut, it is not to be guaranteed.  
• QUICK-CRACK™ or MERCAP-445™ must be carefully applied, as polymer modified cementitious coatings including will not permanently adhere without a binder. |

It is important to understand the complete objective before you proceed to attempting to repair and fill a crack. Most concrete surfaces have tool joints applied to the slab to help try to control where the concrete will eventually crack. Many times, these tool joints are not where the concrete ultimately cracks.

With that said, the end objective is to “weld” the crack together making it the strongest portion of the slab and cutting a new tension relief cut where the concrete will crack again. Essentially, you are simply controlling where the concrete will crack by cutting a weaker line in the slab.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

© Elite Crete Systems, Inc. 1996 – 2016 All rights reserved Made in the USA
Simple welding a crack is not sufficient. If you do not cut a tension relief joint the concrete will not crack in the new weld but right next to the weld. Unfortunately, many homeowners do not want a new cut in their concrete, especially if it is at an angle that is not in line with the existing tool joints. It will be up to you to explain that they have the choice of either accepting a straight line in the form of a saw cut or a crooked crack as they previously had. The diagrams below will help you understand all of this.

**Side profile of concrete with a crack**

![Side profile of concrete with a crack](image)

**Side profile of crack chased with V-Blade**

![Side profile of crack chased with V-Blade](image)

**Side profile of new tension relief cut**

![Side profile of new tension relief cut](image)

**Top view of concrete repaired**

![Top view of concrete repaired](image)
PI.068 - QUICK NOTES: Product Coverage Chart
Revised: 1.22.16

The charts below should be used as for guideline purposes only to help determine the approximate coverages of the more widely used Elite Crete Systems products. Coverages will vary depending on surface texture, application technique, application tools and specific finishes installed.

**THIN-FINISH™ Overlay (Just add water):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THIN-FINISH™ Overlay – Skim, Base or Bond Coat</td>
<td>1 bag</td>
<td>275 to 325 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THIN-FINISH™ Overlay – Broom Finish Coat</td>
<td>1 bag</td>
<td>250 to 275 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THIN-FINISH™ Overlay - Splatter Texture, Knockdown or Slate Trowel – Fine Finish</td>
<td>1 bag</td>
<td>175 to 200 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THIN-FINISH™ Overlay - Splatter Texture, Knockdown or Slate Trowel – Heavier Finish</td>
<td>1 bag</td>
<td>150 to 175 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TEXTURE-PAVE™ Overlay (Just add water):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEXTURE-PAVE™ Overlay – 3/16” Thin Stamped Overlay</td>
<td>3 bags</td>
<td>85 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTURE-PAVE™ Overlay – 1/4” Thin Stamped Overlay</td>
<td>3 bags</td>
<td>75 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MICRO-FINISH™ Overlay (Just add water):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICRO-FINISH™ Overlay – Very Smooth “Steel Trowel Like” Finish</td>
<td>1 bag</td>
<td>200 to 300 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Combination MICRO-FINISH™ & THIN-FINISH™ Overlays (Just add water):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICRO-FINISH™ &amp; THIN-FINISH™ Overlays – Smooth Floor Finish</td>
<td>1 bag:1bag</td>
<td>400 to 500 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CSS EMULSION™ – Solventborne Clear Sealer (must be diluted prior to use):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Being Applied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smooth Finish Coat</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 350 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate Trowel Down Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 200 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splatter Texture or Knockdown Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 150 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 225 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conventional Stamped Concrete</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 225 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WCS EMULSION™ – Waterborne Concrete Sealer:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Being Applied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smooth Finish Coat</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 350 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate Trowel Down Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 200 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splatter Texture or Knockdown Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 150 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 225 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conventional Stamped Concrete</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 225 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain – Non-Acid Based Translucent Stain:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Being Applied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slate Trowel Down or Splatter Texture/Knockdown Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 3:1)</td>
<td>@ 150 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay – Texture Skin Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 3:1)</td>
<td>@ 150 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay – Stamp w/ Grout Lines</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 3:1)</td>
<td>@ 100 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain – Acid Based Reactive Chemical Stain:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Being Applied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smooth Finish Coat</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 250 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate Trowel Down or Splatter Texture/Knockdown Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 200 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay – Texture Skin Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 175 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay – Stamp w/ Grout Lines</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 125 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conventional Stamped Concrete</td>
<td>1 gallon (diluted 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 125 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Being Applied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polished Concrete</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 225 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smooth Finish Coat: MICRO-FINISH™ or THIN-FINISH™/MICRO-FINISH™ Blend</td>
<td>1 gallon (Reduced 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 225 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate Trowel Down or Splatter Texture/Knockdown Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (Reduced 1:1)</td>
<td>@ 200 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay – Texture Skin Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon (Reduced 3:1)</td>
<td>@ 170 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay – Stamp w/ Grout Lines</td>
<td>1 gallon (Reduced 3:1)</td>
<td>@ 150 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 125 to 175 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conventional stamped concrete</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 125 to 175 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™, E100-PT4™, E100-FS4™, E100-VR1™, E100-NV4™, and E100-NV5™:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Being Applied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smooth surface as a “neat” finish</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 100 to 125 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems (E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™, E100-VR1™)</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 70 to 90 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange peel textured finish – Not a stand alone coat</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 450 to 500 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate Trowel Down or Splatter Texture/Knockdown Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 85 to 100 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay or Stamped Concrete</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 75 to 100 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E100-PT3™ Clear Waterborne Epoxy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application BeingApplied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smooth conventional concrete or smooth overlayment</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 250 to 300 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate Trowel Down or Splatter Texture/Knockdown Finish</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 175 to 250 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 200 to 250 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AUS-V™ Clear Polyurethane:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application BeingApplied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied to “Neat” epoxy coating as a slightly thicker finish</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 300 to 350 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied to “Neat” epoxy coating, With or without AGG</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 400 to 500 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AUS-HD™ Clear Polyurethane:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application BeingApplied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied to “Neat” epoxy coating, Without AGG</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 300 to 350 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied to “Neat” epoxy coating, With AGG</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 350 to 400 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conventional smooth concrete</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 275 to 325 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E100-VB5™ Waterborne Epoxy Vapor Barrier:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application BeingApplied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smooth Conventional concrete</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>@ 250 to 300 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HERMETIC™ 4.8S Urethane Cement Slurry:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application BeingApplied To</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shot blasted prepared concrete</td>
<td>1 Kit</td>
<td>@ 23 to 25 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PI.071 – QUICK NOTES: Basic Application Instructions for Polymer Modified Cementitious Overlays
Revised: 1.14.16

This document is designed as an easier to read and understand resource as compared to the PI – Product Information Sheets intended for specifications purposes. Keep in mind that these instructions are simply basic and therefore you should contact your Authorized Trainer for detailed instruction, problem solving and technical support.

Exterior Surface Preparation for Polymer Modified Cementitious Overlays:

1. Power wash the concrete surface with a minimum of a 3,000 psi pressure washer. A “turbo tip” greatly speeds up this process and cleans the surface better as well. Do not short cut this cleaning stage by simply giving the surface a rinse. When with a turbo tip, 1,000 sq. ft. should still take between three to five hours to properly clean.

2. Acid wash the concrete surface with 1 part store bought muriatic acid mixed into 8 parts of clean water. Use a plastic watering can or jug like what you would water plants with. This watering can must be plastic and not contain any metal parts as the acid will corrode the metal. Pour the acid wash solution onto the concrete at a rate of 75 sq. ft. per gallon. Be careful not to get the acid into you eyes or come in contact with your skin.

3. Neutralize the acid solution with 1 part store bought ammonia mixed into 8 parts of clean water. Using the same plastic can, pour this solution at the same coverage rate as the acid wash. This chemical reaction will neutralize the acid reaction and change the pH of the water in the capillaries of the concrete.

4. Rinse the concrete off with clean water from a hose to remove any ammonia residue.

Additional Notes:

- If it is not possible to power wash the concrete to be overlayed, contact your Authorized Trainer for additional options.
- Be sure to protect the surroundings. Pressure washers can easily remove paint from structures and damage landscaping.

Preparing the Surrounding Area:

1. Mask off and protect structures and landscaping with plastic sheeting and/or heavy duty construction paper.
2. Be sure to use professional 3 day release masking tape so you do not leave tape residue or remove paint.
3. Apply a larger sheet of plastic at the ending point of the concrete surface so you can pull excess material off onto the plastic and not leave a visual blemish on the concrete.

Skim/Base Coat:

1. Use a clean five gallon bucket and add 7.5 to 8 quarts of clean, cool water.
2. If you choose to add integral color, do so now.
3. Pour half of a bag of THIN-FINISH™ into the bucket of water and mix until all of the powdered material is wet.
4. Pour the remaining half of a bag of THIN-FINISH™ into the same bucket and mix for two full minutes and until all of the powdered material is wet AND there are no clumps. It will require scrapping the sides and bottom of the bucket to ensure all clumps are removed.
5. Allow the THIN-FINISH™ to “false set” for three to five minutes so all of the dry polymers in the bag can turn to liquid. Now mix again for 30 seconds.
6. Hose down and wet the area to be overlayed. Your objective is to almost saturate the concrete. On hot or low humidity days the water will evaporate and/or saturate off of the surface rapidly. If this is the case, you may be required to hose the surface down more than once before you proceed.
7. Use a push broom to remove any areas of puddled standing water.
8. Be aware of the size of the concrete you are going to overlay because a bag of THIN-FINISH™ will cover approximately 250 to 300 sq. ft. per bag. This is not to say that you can mix up a partial bag as you cannot because components separate and you will not have an adequate mix.
9. Pour the mixed THIN-FINISH™ onto the surface in a strip approximately 12” to 15” x the width of the concrete slab at the opposite side in which you intend to finish and work off of the concrete surface.
10. Use a steel trowel, a Magic Trowel squeegee or a large Ultimate Squeegee to spread the THIN-FINISH™ to the concrete as thin as possible with moderate pressure. Ideally, you are applying the material the thickness of the largest grain of sand in THIN-FINISH™.
11. REMINDER: You want to make sure that the THIN-FINISH™ is being applied to a wet surface but not puddled areas of water. If THIN-FINISH™ is applied to a dry or drying surface, those areas can delaminate in the future. Conversely, if THIN-FINISH™ is applied to a puddled water area, the material will become visible diluted and may also result in delamination.

12. Be sure to not allow THIN-FINISH™ to puddle in expansion joints or tool joints. Apply THIN-FINISH™ the same thickness on the joints as you would on the concrete surface. If you allow THIN-FINISH™ to fill joints, those areas will delaminate off over time.

Additional Notes:

1. THIN-FINISH™ can be colored with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ or SYPP™ colorant if a color other than white is desired for grout lines in the splatter texture applications.

2. Once you have completed the application of THIN-FINISH™ you need to determine if an additional coat is needed before you proceed. As a general rule, broom finishes, slate trowel down and MICRO-FINISH™ applications will always require a second coat if THIN-FINISH™ before proceeding. Splatter texture do not always require a second coat of THIN-FINISH™ if the first coat is finished smooth and consistent. Thin stamp overlays require a second coat of THIN-FINISH™ but since this coat is not allowed to dry before applying TEXTURE-PAVE™, we refer to the coat as a “bond coat” instead of a skim/base coat.

3. The THIN-FINISH™ must be completely dry before you proceed to applying either a second coat or design tape. Failure to allow the first coat to dry will result in delamination. Completely dry does not mean the next day. In most cases the first coat will be dry in hours. Use a piece of blue masking tape and adhere it to all of the dark areas on the surface. If the tape adheres as well to the THIN-FINISH™ as it does to other dry surfaces, then the material is dry enough to proceed.

Bond Coat for Thin Stamped Overlays:

1. Bond coats are exactly the same as a skim/base coat and are mixed and applied in the same manner.

2. This coat is called a bond coat because it literally “bonds” the layer of TEXTURE-PAVE™ that will be stamped to the initial THIN-FINISH™ skim/base coat.

3. This coat must not be allowed to dry before the TEXTURE-PAVE™ is applied. Therefore this is again a step where you must be aware of the coverage and amount you are intending on stamping. Example; you will not want to apply the bond coat to a area the size of 10’x10’ if you only have two bags of TEXTURE-PAVE™ mixed up because two bags of TEXTURE-PAVE™ will only cover approximately 50 sq. ft. at ¼” thickness.

4. If the bond coat does prematurely dry, you must wait until it is completely dry and apply another wet bond coat in preparation for TEXTURE-PAVE™. If you continue and apply TEXTURE-PAVE™ to the dry or drying bond coat, the material may delaminate in the future.

Thin Stamped Overlay:

1. Begin with a skim/base coat and allow it to dry.

2. After determining the size of the area you are going to apply a thin stamped overlay too, calculate the amount of bags of TEXTURE-PAVE™ and THIN-FINISH™ you will need. Example; if you are going to apply 100 sq. ft. at a time, you will need four bags of TEXTURE-PAVE™ and one bag of THIN-FINISH™. As a general rule, try to apply the thin stamp coat between expansion joints or tool joints and treat the sections of concrete between the joints like separate pours as it pertains to TEXTURE-PAVE™.

3. Assuming the area is 100 sq. ft.: Use four clean five gallon buckets and add 3.75 to 4 quarts of clean, cool water to each one.

4. If you choose to add integral color, do so now.

5. Starting with the first bucket, pour half of a bag of TEXTURE-PAVE™ into the bucket of water and mix until all of the powdered material is wet.

6. Pour the remaining half of a bag of TEXTURE-PAVE™ into the same bucket and mix for two full minutes and until all of the powdered material is wet AND there are no clumps. It will require scraping the sides and bottom of the bucket to ensure all clumps are removed.

7. Continue until you have four buckets of TEXTURE-PAVE™ mixed up.

8. Allow the four buckets of TEXTURE-PAVE™ to “false set” for three to five minutes so all of the dry polymers in the bag can turn to liquid. Now mix again for 30 seconds.

9. Wet the first coat if THIN-FINISH™ that is already applied and apply THIN-FINISH™ as the bond coat to only 100 sq. ft.

10. Immediately pour all four buckets of mixed TEXTURE-PAVE™ onto the wet bond coat in a single pile.

11. Spread the material with a Gauge Rake set at ¼” thickness. Be sure to maintain pressure on the Gauge Rake so the cams continue to come in contact with the surface and the Gauge Rake does not lift and apply the TEXTURE-PAVE™ thicker in some areas.
12. It is not necessary to create a perfect finish. The cams on the Gauge Rake will create track marks in the TEXTURE-PAVE™ and this is normal. It always helps to use the Gauge Rake from North to South and then East to West or vice versa.

13. While spreading the TEXTURE-PAVE™ with the Gauge Rake, be sure to keep stay at least five to six inches away from all edges or joints as this drops the cams off the edge or in a joint and decreases the needed thickness of application. These areas can be touched up by hand with a margin trowel once you are done gauging the material out.

14. Use a Magic trowel squeegee on a long, lightweight handled pole to carefully pull towards you in order to remove the track lines left from the Gauge Rake. Do not apply pressure, which will decrease the thickness of the material. Instead, carefully pull in order to fill in the track lines. Again, a completely smooth and perfect finish is not required. You only objective is to fill in the track lines and maintain the ¼” depth of material consistently across the surface. The stamps will do the rest of the work.

15. Use a margin trowel to detail the edges, corners and areas up against joints to create the ¼” depth.

16. Use a margin trowel to remove excess TEXTURE-PAVE™ that has fallen off of the surface or into any joints.

Additional Notes:

- TEXTURE-PAVE™ can be colored with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ or SYPP™ colorant if a color other than white is desired.

The Actual Stamping Process:

1. Once you have placed the TEXTURE-PAVE™ and have it ready for stamping you will need to wait for the material to begin to firm up a little. If you stamp too soon, the material will squish out from around the stamps and make a mess. If you wait too long, you may not achieve the depth of texture you are after. As a general rule, checking for the right time to stamp is pretty simple once you have a few jobs under your belt. Lightly press your finger tips into the TEXTURE-PAVE no more than 1/16” deep. If little or no white polymer or cement is present, you can begin stamping.

2. Spray your THIN-PRINT™ stamps or texture skins down with CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent and pick a starting point for where you are going to begin stamping.

3. Spray an area not bigger than six foot by six foot on the TEXTURE-PAVE™ with the CLEAN-PRINT™. Apply it liberally at a rate of approximately 125 to 150 sq. ft. per gallon.

4. Lay your first stamp on the TEXTURE-PAVE™ and another stamp right next to the first one. If you are using seamless texture skins, overlap the skins approximately six inches.

5. Gently walk out onto the stamp or texture skin being careful to take slower steps so you do not cause the stamps to slide. Use your stamps not only as the means of obtaining a texture but also as your work area. Therefore you will take the sprayer with the CLEAN-PRINT™ in it out on the stamps with you.

6. If using a stamp, be sure to set on every square inch of the stamp with one foot while keeping your other foot on a joint where two stamps come together. If you are using texture skins, keep your feet at least six inches away from the edges.

7. Once you feel you have obtained a good texture, carefully lift the edge of the stamp or texture skin to ensure the desired texture is achieved. If you are satisfied with the texture, carefully lift the stamp or texture skin and place it on another area to be textured.

8. Continue this until the entire surface of TEXTURE-PAVE™ is textured.

9. Use a seamless touch up skin to apply texture to hard to reach places such as up against structures or steps and to remove small imperfections.

10. Use a margin trowel to detail and clean up edges and joints.

Slate Trowel Down:

1. Begin with a skim/base coat and allow it to dry.

2. Use a clean five gallon bucket and add 5.5 to 7 quarts of clean, cool water.

3. If you choose to add integral color, do so now.

4. Pour half of a bag of THIN-FINISH™ into the bucket of water and mix until all of the powdered material is wet.

5. Pour the remaining half of a bag of THIN-FINISH™ into the same bucket and mix for two full minutes and until all of the powdered material is wet and there are no clumps. It will require scrapping the sides and bottom of the bucket to ensure all clumps are removed.
6. Allow the THIN-FINISH™ to “false set” for three to five minutes so all of the dry polymers in the bag can turn to liquid. Now mix again for 30 seconds.

7. Wet the first dry coat if THIN-FINISH™ that is already applied.

8. From here there are several chosen methods of application. All are allied with a steel trowel or Magic trowel squeegee no more than 1/8” thick. Here are a few options:

   a. Fully covered but wavy – This method is what we call 100% coverage because none of the skim/base coat is exposed. Apply THIN-FINISH™ approximately 1/8” thick and as even as possible. Then a trowel is laid flat on the surface but held up so it doesn’t sink into the material and a slight bit of suction and back and forth movement creates a wavy, subtle texture.

   b. Open texture but smooth – This method maintains voids to expose a desired percentage of skim/base coat. Although 80% coverage with 20% void is common, it is not the only option. Rather than pouring larger amounts of THIN-FINISH™ onto the surface, use the trowel like a scoop to apply the material to the skim/base coat and spread approximately 1/16” to 1/8” thick while leaving the desired voids.

   c. Open texture multi-layered – This method is the same as the “open texture but smooth” finish but once the surface is dry enough to walk back out on, a second or even third coat is applied but a lesser percentage of material is applied each time to create various levels.

Additional Notes:

- For a slightly smoother slate trowel down, mix one bag of MICRO-FINISH™ with one bag of THIN-FINISH™.
- Slate trowel downs are the easiest method to begin applying.
- The voids left in the slate trowel down take stain completed different than the textured areas. This is often a desired look.
- THIN-FINISH™ can be colored with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ or SYPP™ colorant if a color other than white is desired for grout lines or voids slate trowel down applications.

MICRO-FINISH™:

1. Begin with a skim/base coat and allow it to dry.

2. Use a clean five gallon bucket and add 8.5 to 9.5 quarts of clean, cool water.

3. If you choose to add integral color, do so now.

4. Pour half of a bag of MICRO-FINISH™ into the bucket of water and mix until all of the powdered material is wet.

5. Pour the remaining half of a bag of MICRO-FINISH™ into the same bucket and mix for two full minutes and until all of the powdered material is wet AND there are no clumps. It will require scrapping the sides and bottom of the bucket to ensure all clumps are removed.

6. Allow the MICRO-FINISH™ to “false set” for three to five minutes so all of the dry polymers in the bag can turn to liquid. Now mix again for 30 seconds.

7. Pour the mixed MICRO-FINISH™ onto the dry surface in a strip approximately 8” to 12” x the width of the concrete slab at the opposite side in which you intend to finish and work off of the concrete surface.

8. Use a steel or plastic trowel to apply the material as tight as possible at a strong angle. You will hear the trowel scarping across the aggregate in the THIN-FINISH™. MICRO-FINISH™ must be applied very tight and thin. The object is to simply fill the void around the aggregate, not apply a measurable build.

9. Allow the material to dry and sand with 220 grit drywall type black screen, not sandpaper to remove high spots ridges and imperfections and vacuum up the dust.

10. Apply a second coat of MICRO-FINISH™ on top of the first coat and allow to dry and sand again.

Additional Notes:

- When applying the second coat of MICRO-FINISH™ it is more difficult due to a faster dry. Feel free to add an extra half quart of water to the mix.
- MICRO-FINISH™ can be colored with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ or SYPP™ colorant if a color other than white is desired.
Splatter Texture & Knockdown:

1. Begin with a skim/base coat and allow it to dry. Reminder: The color of this skim/base coat will be the color of the grout lines if a pattern in intended. If you want grout lines other than white, add PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ to the skim/base coat.

2. Use a clean five gallon bucket and add 6 to 7 quarts of clean, cool water.

3. If you choose to add integral color, do so now.

4. Pour half of a bag of THIN-FINISH™ into the bucket of water and mix until all of the powdered material is wet.

5. Pour the remaining half of a bag of THIN-FINISH™ into the same bucket and mix for two full minutes and until all of the powdered material is wet AND there are no clumps. It will require scrapping the sides and bottom of the bucket to ensure all clumps are removed.

13. Allow the THIN-FINISH™ to “false set” for three to five minutes so all of the dry polymers in the bag can turn to liquid. Now mix again for 30 seconds.

14. Pour the material into a drywall type hopper gun that is attached to an air compressor set at 25 to 40 psi.

15. Pick a starting point that is opposite of where you intend on ending and spray the material onto the surface in a small, two foot circular pattern and motion and continue until the surface is covered with the desired percentage of material.

16. Once the first coat is dry, additional splatter coats and/or highlight can be applied.

Additional Notes:

- Be sure to mask off all surrounding areas better than you would with other applications.
- As a general rule, it is not recommended to splatter texture large areas without the use of design tape to create a pattern because tape lines detract from imperfect spray patterns.
- Hint: whatever color you skim/base coat is for grout lines should also be used as a final highlight spray at a very percentage. This too will detract from imperfections in the spray.
- Some colors may set up faster in the hopper gun compared to other colors. If this happens, pour the material back into the bucket, add one cup of water and remix.
- It is overly critical to ensure that there are no unmixed clumps or chucks in the material as this will clog a hopper gun.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain:

As you gain more experience you will learn that there are hundreds of coloring and dilution methods for using ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain. In this document, we will only point out a few suggestions that are basic coloring methods.

Keep in mind that ULTRA-STONE™ is only to be used on textured overlays and not on MICRO-FINISH™, conventional plain concrete or stamped concrete. The applications it can be used on are as follows:

- Thin stamped overlays created with TEXTURE-PAVE™
- Slate trowel downs created with THIN-FINISH™
- Splatter textures created with THIN-FINISH™

There are three different coloring methods for ULTRA-STONE™ and they are as follows:

- Color coat – 1 part ULTRA-STONE™ to 1 part water: This is an almost solid, paint like coat and rarely used.
- Antiquing coat – 1 part ULTRA-STONE™ to 3 parts water: This is the most popular staining method when using ULTRA-STONE™.
- Highlight coat – 1 part ULTRA-STONE™ to 5 parts water: Typically used on top of an antiquing coat but in a darker color to achieve more aging and mottling.

1. Begin with determining the type coloring method from the choices list above.

2. Determine the size of the area you are going to stain so you know how much ULTRA-STONE™ to mix up. ULTRA-STONE™ is flooded on the surface and not applied like a paint. Therefore, coverage will be approximately 100 sq. ft. per diluted gallon. For instructional purposes, we will assume the project is 300 sq. ft.
3. Pour one gallon of ULTRA-STONE™ into a clean 3 gallon or larger pump up type sprayer.

4. Add the desired PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ to the sprayer.

5. Add 2 gallons of clean, cool water to the sprayer.

6. Close the sprayer and shake the sprayer rigorously for 30 seconds.

7. Start at a point that is opposite of where you intend on ending and begin spraying the material in a two foot by two foot area at a time until the surface is colored.

Additional Notes:

- As you spray the material and look back at what was previously sprayed, the surface will look as if you need to go back and re-spray more material. Do not do this if you were sure to have flooded the surface the first time. As the color settles the color will look different and this is normal. If you do go back and re-spray and area to make it look more even, those areas will actually end up darker than other areas.

- Spray straight down on the surface and not at an angle. This will ensure that you do not miss the side profile of higher texture.

- Multiple coats of ULTRA-STONE™ are very common and suggested.

- You can always go darker but you cannot lighten up color. Therefore, start with lighter colors and work towards darker.

- All of the ULTRA-STONE™ must be completely dry before you apply a sealer.

CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain:

CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain can be used on virtually all forms of overlays and on conventional concrete. However, because the color is achieved by chemical reaction with cement, it cannot be used over sealers or other stains.

1. Begin with determining the type coloring method from the choices list above.

2. Determine the size of the area you are going to stain so you know how much CHEM-STONE™ to mix up. CHEM-STONE™ is flooded on the surface and not applied like a paint. Therefore, coverage will be approximately 100 sq. ft. per diluted gallon. For instructional purposes, we will assume the project is 200 sq. ft.

8. Pour one gallon of CHEM-STONE™ into a clean 2 gallon or larger pump up type sprayer.

9. Add one gallon of clean, cool water to the sprayer.

10. Close the sprayer and shake the sprayer rigorously for 15 seconds.

11. Start at a point that is opposite of where you intend on ending and begin spraying the material in a two foot by two foot area at a time until the surface is colored.

12. Once the first coat is dry enough to walk on, apply a second coat of the same color or a different one.

13. After you are satisfied with the color and the surface is dry, it is time to neutralize the stain.

14. Prepare a solution of one part ammonia to eight parts clean water and use a watering can/jug to flood the surface.

15. Use a broom or brush to lightly agitate and scrub the ammonia solution around on the surface.

16. Rinse the surface with clean water. On exterior applications you may be able to simply hose the residue off the surface. On interior applications or exterior where you cannot simply hose the surface off, use a liquid capable shop vac to remove the rinse water.

CSS EMULSION™:

The first thing to realize about CSS EMULSION™ is that it becomes highly flammable once it is diluted with VOC compliant solvent. It is not recommended for interior use. If you have an interior job to seal, speak with your Authorized Training for other alternatives.

Recommended dilution is achieved with a VOC compliant solvent such as DMC or PCBTF. Xylene or lacquer thinner is not VOC complaint. Do not use acetone or paint thinner.

1. Determine the type of dilution you need for the job. There is a reference chart provided for your use in the Product Information Binder. Otherwise you need to speak with your Authorized Trainer for recommendations. A few examples are as follows:
- 1 part CSS EMULSION™ to 1 part VOC compliant solvent – Ideal for splatter textures and slate trowel downs. 2 to 3 coats.
- 1 part CSS EMULSION™ to 2 parts VOC compliant solvent – Ideal for thin stamped overlays, conventional concrete and stamped concrete. 2 to 3 coats.

2. Use a clean, metal five gallon bucket and add the CSS EMULSION™ followed by the solvent.

3. Use a cordless drill with a mixing blade and mix the solution for 2 full minutes.

4. At this point you can either apply the sealer with a solvent resistant roller or a good pump up type sprayer. A cone tip is preferred over a fan tip.

5. Allow the first coat to completely dry before applying a second coat.

In Ending:

This document is not intended to replace the important PI – Product Information Sheet, TD – Technical Data Sheets or SDS – Safety Data Sheets. It is simply a guild. It is recommended that you fully read and understand all of the other documents to gain a better education as to the detailed use as well as safety concerns with any product you use.

Always remember to work smart and work safe.
PI.080 - HOW TO SERIES: Exterior Splatter Texture
Revised: 1.12.16

The HOW TO SERIES documents are designed to give step by step instruction on the exact procedures it takes to complete various jobs. Keep in mind that some of the instruction may vary slightly compared to other documents published by Elite Crete Systems. For questions pertaining to those variations, please feel free to contact your Technical Support Representative.

Job Overview:

The job below started off as a conventional concrete pool deck. The customer not only wanted a non-slip surface but a finish that would be aesthetically pleasing and match the coloring in their landscaping and on their home. Although this document will detail all application procedures as it pertains to applying a splatter texture to a pool deck, the same instructions can be used to apply the same finish to a driveway, commercial pool deck, patio, sidewalks, etc.

1. Pressure wash the concrete with a 3,000 PSI power washer. Using a rotating turbo tip will increase the productivity immensely. Take your time while pressure washing as your objective is not simply to clean the concrete but to also remove any loose concrete that simple rinsing will not achieve. It is not uncommon for it to take 5 hours to pressure wash a 1,000 sq. ft. pool deck or driveway.

2. Start with an all plastic sprayer or watering jug and mix 1 part muratic acid to 8 parts clean water in this container. The reason for all plastic is because the muratic acid will corrode metal parts. It is important to add the acid to the water, not the other way around. Adding water to acid can make the acid splash out and on you. Keep in mind you are working with acid and proper safety attire such as protective eye wear is recommended.

3. Spray or pour the acid and water solution on the concrete. You will see and hear a light fizzing of the surface. This is normal. Continue until the entire concrete substrate has been completed.

4. Using the same plastic sprayer or watering jug, mix 1 part ammonia to 8 parts clean water and apply to the concrete surface in the same manner. This acid and then ammonia wash will not only open the pours and capillaries of the concrete but will also neutralize the pH of the water in the concrete as well.

5. Rinse the surface off with water from a garden hose.

6. Mask off the pool deck coping, plastic drain and anything else that you do not want to get your initial skim/base coat on. It is important to use good masking tape. Blue or green masking tape is suggested for easy release once the job is completed. Do not be concerned with masking off areas from the spray procedure at this time.

7. Mix THIN-FINISH™ in a 5 gallon pail according to the mixing instructions for a skim/base coat. Of course color can be added if the customer wants grout lines other than white but as you can see from the picture; this customer did indeed choose white grout lines so no color was added.
8. Wet the concrete again with a sprayer or hose. Although you do want the concrete to be wet, you do not want puddled water. If there are puddles remaining, use a push broom to spread the water and remove the puddles.

9. Using a hand squeegee (also commonly known as a magic trowel), apply the THIN-FINISH™ as thin as possible at a rate of about 225 to 275 sq. ft. per bag. You can do this on your hands and knees by simply holding the hand squeegee or more experienced installers can attach a handle or pole to the hand squeegee and apply the THIN-FINISH™ while standing up. While applying the THIN-FINISH™, remove areas of build up as you go to eliminate the need for rub brickig once completed.

10. While applying THIN-FINISH™, you must also honor any tool joints or expansion joints during this application. Failure to honor the joins may result in failure at those joints. For detailed explanation on how to honor various types of joints, please contact your Technical Support Representative for detailed instructions.

11. Once the initial coat of THIN-FINISH™ has completely dried, you must determine if an additional coat of THIN-FINISH™ is required. If the surface is smooth and consistent in color, you can proceed to the next step. If it is not, you need to apply an additional coat of THIN-FINISH™ by repeating steps 7 through 9.

12. Using design tape, begin to lay out your pattern. In this case, apply the design tape in brick patterns along the edge of the pool and 3' by 3' tile patterns on the rest of the surface.

13. Once the pattern is in place, you need to mask off everything that you do not want the splatter coat on. Generally we recommend masking up at least 3 to 4 feet minimum. To mask off the pool, float a few pieces of large Styrofoam out onto the water and lay plastic sheeting across the pool adhering the plastic to the masking already in place covering the coping. The Styrofoam will simply keep the plastic from sinking into the water if there happens to be holes in the plastic sheeting.

14. Because this job had a brick border around the pool deck, you will at this time temporary mask off part of the primary surface so you can first apply the splatter texture to the brick border. This temporary only needs to be 3 to 4 feet around the brick border.

15. Mix THIN-FINISH™ in a 5 gallon pail according to the mixing instructions for a splatter texture finish and add the desired PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ to the pail as well. In this case, 8 ounces of Chocolate PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ was used for the brick border.

16. Pour the colored THIN-FINISH™ into your drywall hopper gun which is hooked up to your air compressor. Your air compressor should be set at 40PSI output to the hose. We recommend the Marshalltown Sharp Shooter as our choice of hopper gun.

17. With your hopper gun full, begin to spray the colored THIN-FINISH™ to the brick border section in a small circular motion while not building the THIN-FINISH™ up inconsistently in one area. At this point you can adjust the air settings on the hopper gun if you desire a heavier or lighter sprayed on texture. When spraying, think of the process of spray painting your bike when you were a child. If you held the spray paint in one area you would get a heavy build of paint and the finish wouldn't look consistent. But when you spray over an area in multiple lighter coats the finish comes out smooth. This is the same when applying the splatter texture. Continue this process until the entire area is covered in the splatter texture.

18. Once the brick border has slightly dried, remove the masking from the primary surface and mask the brick border area.

19. Mix THIN-FINISH™ in a 5 gallon pail according to the mixing instructions for a splatter texture finish and add the desired PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ to the pail as well. In this case, 2 ounces of Palomino PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ was used. Apply the splatter texture to the primary surface.

20. Remove masking from the brick border.

21. As a general rule, we highly recommend that all splatter texture applications receive what we call a highlight coat. This is simple a very minimal second splatter coat that instead of being applied at 100% coverage is applied at less than 5%. Because the initial skim/base coat is white, we recommend white as this highlight coat was well. The purpose of the highlight coat is to help hide inconsistencies in the first splatter texture application. You must wait until the first splatter texture coat is dry enough to walk on before applying the highlight coat.

22. Once the highlight coat is dry enough to walk on, you can now remove the design tape to expose your pattern.

23. Use a leaf blower or commercial vacuum if there is nowhere to blow the loose splatter particles to remove all loose debris.

24. Remove all masking tape, paper and plastic.

25. Mix CSS EMULSION™ according to the mixing instructions. In this case, the first coat was 1 part CSS EMULSION™ to 2 parts VOC compliant solvent. Apply with either a good roller cover or a pump up type sprayer. Because parts of this job were confined, a roller was used to apply the CSS EMULSION™.

26. Once the first coat of sealer has dried, apply a second coat of CSS EMULSION™ but mix 1 part CSS EMULSION™ to 1 part VOC compliant solvent. This thicker second coat will better protect the finish from stain and wear.
The HOW TO SERIES documents are designed to give step by step instruction on the exact procedures it takes to complete various jobs. Keep in mind that some of the instruction may vary slightly compared to other documents published by Elite Crete Systems. For questions pertaining to those variations, please feel free to contact your Technical Support Representative.

Job Overview:

The job below started off as a concrete sidewalk and driveway with typical surface pitting. Of course, tear out and replacement was an option but one that would cost much more than the homeowner wanted to spend or could afford. Although this document will detail all application procedures as it pertains to applying an exterior thin stamped overlay on a sidewalk and driveway, the same instructions can be used to apply the same finish to a driveway, commercial pool deck, patio, sidewalks, etc.

1. Pressure wash the concrete with a 3,000 PSI power washer. Using a rotating turbo tip will increase the productivity immensely. Take your time while pressure washing as your objective is not simply to clean the concrete but to also remove any loose concrete that simple rinsing will not achieve. It is not uncommon for it to take 5 hours to pressure wash a 1,000 sq. ft. pool deck or driveway.

2. Start with an all plastic sprayer or watering jug and mix 1 part muratic acid to 8 parts clean water in this container. The reason for all plastic is because the muratic acid will corrode metal parts. It is important to add the acid to the water, not the other way around. Adding water to acid can make the acid splash out and on you. Keep in mind you are working with acid and proper safety attire such as protective eye wear is recommended.

3. Spray or pour the acid and water solution on the concrete. You will see and hear a light fizzing of the surface. This is normal. Continue until the entire concrete substrate has been completed.

4. Using the same plastic sprayer or watering jug, mix 1 part ammonia to 8 parts clean water and apply to the concrete surface in the same manner. This acid and then ammonia wash will not only open the pours and capillaries of the concrete but will also neutralize the pH of the water in the concrete as well.

5. Rinse the surface off with water from a garden hose.

6. Mask off the garage door, down spouts, mulch and anything else that you do not want to get your initial skim/base coat on. It is important to use good masking tape. Blue or green masking tape is suggested for easy release once the job is completed.

7. Mix THIN-FINISH™ in a 5 gallon pail according to the mixing instructions for a skim/base coat.
8. Wet the concrete again with a sprayer or hose. Although you do want the concrete to be wet, you do not want puddled water. If there are puddles remaining, use a push broom to spread the water and remove the puddles.

9. Using a hand squeegee (also commonly known as a magic trowel), apply the THIN-FINISH™ as thin as possible at a rate of about 225 to 275 sq. ft. per bag. You can do this on your hands and knees by simply holding the hand squeegee or more experienced installers can attach a handle or pole to the hand squeegee and apply the THIN-FINISH™ while standing up. While applying the THIN-FINISH™, remove areas of build up as you go to eliminate the need for rub bricking once completed.

10. When applying THIN-FINISH™, you must also honor any tool joints or expansion joints during this application. Failure to honor the joints may result in failure at those joints. Honoring expansion joints on thin stamped overlays is as simple as treating each section of the concrete surface between the expansion joints as separate slabs of concrete. In doing so, you will only apply the thin stamped overlay to one section before moving to the next section. This will be explained later in this document. For detailed explanation on how to honor various types of joints, please contact your Technical Support Representative for detailed instructions.

11. Once the initial coat of THIN-FINISH™ has completely dried, get ready to apply the next coat of THIN-FINISH™ that will act as the “bond” coat between the first skim/base coat and the TEXTURE-PAVE™. It is very important that the first coat of THIN-FINISH™ is completely dry. A good test is to try to adhere a piece of masking tape to the darker areas. If the tape does not stick it is not dry enough to continue to the next step.

12. Using a garden hose, saturate the surface very good. The objective is to completely saturate the concrete so it does not pull excess water out of your overlay that you are about to apply. If the concrete is not saturated and it does pull water out of the overlay, this can lead to stamps sticking and/or product delamination.

13. Mix another bag of THIN-FINISH™ that will be used as your “bond coat’ for adhering the TEXTURE-PAVE™ to the first coat of THIN-FINISH™ that you have already applied.

14. Mix one to four bags of TEXTURE-PAVE™.

15. Wet the surface of the concrete again. Saturate it but use a broom to remove any standing puddles of water.

16. Begin with applying the THIN-FINISH™ in the same manner in which you applied the first coat. The surface must remain wet and the THIN-FINISH™ must not dry before the application of TEXTURE-PAVE™. Since you do not want the THIN-FINISH™ to dry before the addition of the TEXTURE-PAVE™, only squeegee out enough THIN-FINISH™ for the amount of TEXTURE-PAVE™ you have mixed and ready to apply. Example, at this point you have four bags of TEXTURE-PAVE™ mixed. Each bag of TEXTURE-PAVE™ will cover 25 square feet at ¼” depth. Therefore you only want to apply THIN-FINISH™ to 100 square feet.

17. Immediately pour the four pails of TEXTURE-PAVE™ onto the wet THIN-FINISH™ and spread with a gauge rake set at ¼” deep. It is important that you do not allow the cams on the gauge rake to fall off the edge of the concrete as this will not allow a consistent ¼” to be applied. You must apply a small amount of pressure on the gauge rake to ensure that the cams remain grounded to the concrete in order to provide a consistent depth. Failure to do so may result in the gauge rake “floating” and create areas of a thicker depth.

18. Use a steel trowel to detail the edges of the concrete.

19. Use a magic trowel on a pole to lightly pull across the fresh placed TEXTURE-PAVE™ to remove the cam lines. Do not push the magic trowel, only pull it. You want to be careful not to put weight on the magic trowel or let it sink into the TEXTURE-PAVE™. The objective is not to make the surface completely smooth, you only want to fill in the gauge rake cam lines.

20. Now it is time to wait for the TEXTURE-PAVE™ to firm up a bit before stamping the stone texture into the surface. This waiting period is dependent on temperature, sunlight and humidity and can take anywhere from 15 minutes to 45 minutes. Test the surface by very slightly pressing your finger tips into the TEXTURE-PAVE™ no more than 1/16” of an inch. If you can make an impression and very little or no sand and cement sticks to your fingers, you can proceed to the next step.

21. Using a pump up type sprayer, apply CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent to the TEXTURE-PAVE™ and to your THIN-PRINT™ seamless texture skins. It is important to apply enough CLEAN-PRINT™ to eliminate sticking. Estimated coverage rate is approximately 150 square foot per gallon.

22. Lay your first texture skin on the TEXTURE-PAVE™. Lay the next texture skin on the surface and overlap the textures by 3 to 4 inches. More textures skins the better. Step up on the texture skin and press your feet onto every inch but stay at least 4 to 5 inches away from the edges of the texture skins. Once an area is textured, peel the texture skin off the surface by using the edges of the texture skins to not create a suction. Lay the texture skin on an un textured area and repeat this process until all the TEXTURE-PAVE™ is textured.

23. Use a small touch up skin to detail the edges of the concrete.

24. Use a margin trowel to shave or clean up the edges of the concrete and the tool joints that were in the existing concrete. Note: You should not ever bridge a tool joint or expansion joint. They must be honored or they may crack in the near future.

25. Repeat steps 12 through 24 on the next section of concrete. Keep in mind that although you are treating each section of concrete as a separate job, you can proceed to the next section while the initial application of TEXTURE-PAVE™ is firming up before stamping.
26. Once all of the surface has been coated with TEXTURE-PAVE™ it must be allowed to dry. This is not necessarily overnight. You will know it is time to proceed to the next step once all of the CLEAN-PRINT™ has evaporated.

27. Use a pencil to draw out the window box frames in each section of concrete overlay. Do not use red chalk line as it is permanent. Using a 4” hand grinder with an 1/8” blade carefully score the penciled lines. Be sure to wear eye protection, dust mask and be safe. It is not necessary to create a deep score mark. 1/8” to 1/4” is deep enough.

28. Once completed use a leaf blower to remove any cement dust from the score marks and surface.

29. Add 3 ounces of Chocolate PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ to a gallon of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain and mix well. Then dilute that mixture with 3 parts clean water.

30. Using a pump up type sprayer, apply the colored and diluted ULTRA-STONE™ to the surface at a rake of 100 square foot per gallon minimum. The objective is to literally flood the surface and allow the ULTRA-STONE™ to puddled. As the ULTRA-STONE™ begins to separate out it will look as if the first areas are lighter than what you just finished applying. This is not the case. You will feel compelled to apply more ULTRA-STONE™ to those areas. Do not do this as it will result in a darker color variation in those areas. Simply allow the ULTRA-STONE™ to completely dry before proceeding to the next step.

31. Mix CSS EMULSION™ according to the mixing instructions. In this case, the first coat was 1 part CSS EMULSION™ to 2 parts VOC compliant solvent. Apply with either a good roller cover or a pump up type sprayer. Be careful as this solution is highly flammable.

32. Once the first coat of sealer has dried, apply a second coat of CSS EMULSION™ but mix 1 part CSS EMULSION™ to 1 part VOC compliant solvent. This thicker second coat will better protect the finish from stain and wear.
ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is a concentrated, penetrating, stain that colors textured polymer modified concrete overlays to produce a permanent, variegated and translucent effect.

1. DESCRIPTION and USES:
ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is engineered and formulated to add permanent color to colored or uncolored polymer modified concrete overlays manufactured by Elite Crete Systems Incorporated.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain creates variegated, uneven and translucent coloring effects resembling that of natural stone. Elegant, distinctive and lasting, the look is ideal for exterior architectural concrete surfaces as well as interior floors and walls. Concrete overlays colored with ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain create the aged appearance of those from ancient times yet offer the design, appeal and elegance modern designers want.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain adds life to surfaces. Sidewalks, malls, retail floors and office complexes become alive with durable, yet imaginative, glare-reducing colors and patterns.

2. PRODUCT LIMITATIONS:
ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is not intended to be used on conventional concrete surfaces without first installing a concrete overlay system manufactured by Elite Crete Systems Incorporated. ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is not designed to hide existing surface defects or correct construction errors. If such a result is desired, first use TEXTURE-PAVE™ or THIN-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlay to resurface the concrete prior to installing the ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain.

The variegated coloring effects produced are unique to each surface and are determined by mix design, dilution, surface porosity, age, texture and substrate color.

The appearance of the finish will also vary due to the color of the surface, dilution of the ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain, number of applications, experience of use, method of application and the type of protective sealer used on the finish.

The user should verify and approve the suitability and appearance by installing a small test section.

Variations and mottling in color and intensity will occur. The coloring obtained and the depth of penetration is not predictable.

Concrete overlays from separate mixes, as well as patched areas should expect for the ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain to take differently.

The abrasion and wear resistance as well as the durability of the ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain depends on the strength and abrasion resistance of the concrete overlay as well as the protective sealer used.

The application of a protective sealer such as CSS EMULSION™ or one of many other sealers manufactured by Elite Crete Systems Incorporated will greatly assist in the protection of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain finish.

3. COMPOSITION and MATERIALS:
ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is a concentrated, waterborne, synthesized emulsion solution that penetrates and adds translucent, coloring effects to concrete overlay systems such as TEXTURE-PAVE™ and THIN-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlays.

4. APPLICABLE STANDARDS:
ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain complies with applicable air quality management regulations.

5. COLORING EFFECTS:
ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is packaged without pigment to allow for custom coloring with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ or SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENTS™. The coloring effect produced is unique. Experimentation with colors and application techniques is suggested. A test area should be installed to ensure product suitability and color.

A wide variety in coloring, mottling, and unevenness is normal and typically desired when using the ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain. These variations are enhanced when the surface is sealed.

In order to produce satisfactory coloring results, two applications of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is recommended.

6. SPECIAL EFFECTS:
Many unique design effects are possible. Experimentation with various colors of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain and application techniques is suggested.

Special effects can be achieved by applying two or more colors of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain.

Dramatically patterned flooring can be created by saw cutting abstract patterns, tiles, stones, shapes and logos in to the floor and then staining adjacent areas in different colors.

7. PACKAGING:
ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain (neutral base) is available from stock in one gallon bottles and five gallon pails.

8. COVERAGE:
Typically one to two coats of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is needed for achieving the desired look.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is sold in concentrated form and must be diluted before use. Suggested dilution:

1. Add the desired amount of PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ on the bottle to a gallon of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain.

2. Apply full strength for a color coat.

3. Dilute the solution 2:1 for an antiquing coat. Water to stain.

4. Dilute the solution 3:1 for a highlight coat. Water to stain.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain coverage will vary depending on the dilution, porosity of the surface, texture, substrate color, composition, age, preparation and application technique.

The coverage rate is approximately 75 to 150 square feet per diluted gallon, per application.

9. SHELF LIFE:
Under normal conditions when properly stored, the shelf life of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is one year from date of purchase. Containers should be tightly closed and stored upright, away from direct sunlight. Stock should be rotated.

10. CAUTIONS:
DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Wash thoroughly immediately after handling. Before using or handling, read the Material Safety Data Sheet and Warranty.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall be liable for incidental or consequential damages.
First Aid:
Eyes – FLUSH IMMEDIATELY THEN SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION. Flush eyes with large amounts of water.
Ingestion – Give large amount of water or milk. GET MEDICAL ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY.
Skin – Wash thoroughly with soap and water.
Inhalation – Move to fresh air. If symptoms develop or persist, seek medical attention.

In case of spill, absorb with inert material and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.

11. TEST SECTIONS:
Proper use of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain requires experimentation, skill and practice. The color produced is unique to each surface and depends on the substrate composition, number of applications, mix design, porosity, age, texture and existing color.

To verify and approve the suitability and appearance, representative test sections should be produced prior to the general application of the stain on each individual surface for each individual color.

Test sections should be of adequate size to be representative, and be produced by the same workers who will apply the ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain using the same color, method of application and application technique. All test sections should be prepared, stained and sealed as specified.

12. EQUIPMENT:
Protective clothing and equipment should be used during the preparation and application of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain and all safety regulations should be followed.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is typically applied by brushing, sponging or by pump up type sprayers. Other types of application methods can be used such as sponge rollers, paint rollers or small spray bottles. All preparation and application procedures should be tested before use to ensure suitability.

Sponge application – The sponge should be of a professional quality. Brushes with colored bristles should not be used due to possible color bleed and discoloration.

Spray application – The sprayer should be of a professional quality with a fan tip. An airless sprayer is not recommended.

For residue and runoff collection, a wet vacuum may be used.

13. SUBSTRATE PREPARATION:
Prior to the application of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain, a test area must be produced and approved.

Surrounding areas, landscaping and adjacent surfaces should be protected. The work area should be sectioned off, nearby vehicles should be removed and appropriate sections should be closed to traffic.

Prior to applying ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain, precautions should be taken to prevent water penetration into the surface to be stained. Sprinklers and fountains should be adjusted to avoid wetting the surface.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain will dry faster and require additional stain in hot, dry or windy conditions. Rain may cause stain runoff, which will damage adjacent areas or landscaping.

All surfaces should be dry and any liquid release should be 100% evaporated prior to the application of ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain.

14. APPLICATION PROCESS:
All surfaces must be dry as described in section 13. The application procedures should be planned so the wet surface will not be stepped on. Safety precautions must be followed and full protective gear must be worn.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain should be diluted prior to application as described in section 8. The color of the ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain solution will have no resemblance to the final color produced. The ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain will initially have a milky look but will turn translucent as the antiquing begins to take place.

ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain must be puddled and flooded on and not applied like paint.

Dry time varies depending on weather conditions, temperature and humidity. Depending on the desired color, allow the ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain to antique on the surface until fully dry and all puddles are evaporated.

15. SEALING:
ULTRA-STONE™ Stain should be sealed for ease of maintenance and to protect the surface, using materials that have demonstrated compatibility. Seal as soon as the surface can be walked on, approximately 6 to 12 hours after the staining process has been completed. Additional information is available in the Elite Crete Systems Technical Data TD-414 SEALER OPTIONS.

All sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve installation and safety, including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening the area to traffic.

16. AVAILABILITY:
ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain is marketed nationwide and internationally, directly to trained installers through strategically located authorized distributor and suppliers.

17. WARRANTY SUMMARY:
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is a concentrated, penetrating, stain that chemically colors conventional concrete and polymer modified cementitious overlays to produce a permanent, variegated and translucent coloring effect.

1. DESCRIPTION and USES:
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain reactively creates variegated, uneven and translucent coloring effects resembling that of natural stone. Elegant, distinctive and lasting, the look is ideal for exterior architectural concrete surfaces as well as interior floors and walls. Each application of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is completely unique from the last, which is why the look cannot be duplicated.

Surfaces colored with CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain offer the aged appearance of those from ancient times yet offer the design, appeal and elegance modern designers want.

CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain adds life to conventional sidewalks. Malls, retail floors and office complexes become alive with durable, yet imaginative, glare-reducing colors and patterns.

CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain offers superior durability and abrasion resistance compared to that of conventional concrete floors coated with acrylic stains and paint which can wear off weather away quickly and delaminate. Due to the chemical reaction created by CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain, the coloring becomes a permanent part of the surface which will not peel, fade or flake off and only wears as the surface does.

When planning an installation of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain, the coloring effect can be increased by applying HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain once the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain has dried and been neutralized.

2. PRODUCT LIMITATIONS:
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is not intended to be used to hide existing surface defects or correct construction errors. If such a result is desired, first use THIN-FINISH™ or MICRO-FINISH™ Overlay to resurface/restore the concrete prior to installing the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain.

The variegated coloring effects produced are unique to each surface and are determined by chemical composition, mix design, dilution, surface porosity, age, texture and substrate color.

The appearance of the finish will also vary due to the color of the dilution of the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain, number of applications, experience of use, method of application and the type of protective sealer used on the finish.

The user should verify and approve the suitability and appearance by installing a small test section.

Variations and motting in color and intensity will occur. The coloring obtained and the depth of penetration is not predictable. Note that it is not possible to successfully stain some concrete surfaces. Concrete with surface contaminates which block the effectiveness of the stain cannot be stained, as well as some older or harsh weather exposed concrete that may now lack the components which are necessary to react with the stain.

Concrete from separate pours or loads, as well as patched areas should expect for the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain to take differently.

The abrasion and wear resistance as well as the durability of the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain depends on the strength and abrasion resistance of the concrete surface or polymer modified concrete overlay which is to be stained.

The application of a protective sealer will greatly assist in the protection of the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain finish.

3. COMPOSITION and MATERIALS:
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is a concentrated acidic, waterborne solution of metallic salts that penetrate and react with chemicals in cured concrete and some polymer modified concrete overlays such as THIN-FINISH™ and MICRO-FINISH™ Overlays. Each color is produced from different formulations containing no pigments or resin emulsions.

4. APPLICABLE STANDARDS:
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain complies with applicable air quality management regulations.

5. COLORING EFFECTS:
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is available in 8 standard colors. See color chart. The coloring effect produced is unique to each surface and may differ from that shown on the color chart. Experimentation with colors and application techniques is suggested. A test area should be installed to ensure product suitability and color.

A wide variety in coloring, motting, and unevenness is normal and typically desired when using the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain. These variations are enhanced when the surface is sealed.

In order to produce satisfactory coloring results, a minimum of two applications of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is recommended.

For a greater selection of coloring, CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain, HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain can be used on the dry and neutralized CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain to add additional highlighting effects.

6. SPECIAL EFFECTS:
Many unique design effects are possible. Experimentation with various colors of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain and applications techniques is suggested.

Special effects can be achieved by applying two or more colors of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain or by applying ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain or HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain over dry and neutralized CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain.

Dramatically patterned flooring can be created by saw cutting abstract patterns, tiles, stones, shapes and logos in to the floor and then staining adjacent areas in different colors.

7. PACKAGING:
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is available from stock in one gallon bottles, five gallon pails and small samples kits.

8. COVERAGE:
Two coats of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is generally recommended. Additional applications may be needed on older concrete surfaces to obtain the desired color.

CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain should be applied full strength without dilution on conventional concrete and diluted 1:1, water to stain for applications over THIN-FINISH™ or MICRO-FINISH™ Overlays.

CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain coverage will vary depending on the dilution, porosity of the surface, texture, substrate color, composition, age, preparation and application technique.
The coverage rate is approximately 150 to 200 square feet per gallon, per application.

9. SHELF LIFE:
Under normal conditions when properly stored, the shelf life of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is one year from date of purchase. Containers should be tightly closed and stored upright, away from direct sunlight, combustible materials and sources of heat. Stock should be rotated.

10. CAUTIONS:
DANGER! OXIDIZER. CAUSES SEVERE EYE IRRITATIONS, POSSIBLE BLINDNESS. CORROSIVE, MAY CAUSE EYE AND SKIN BURNS. MAY BE FATAL IF SWALLOWED, INHALED OR ABSORBED THROUGH SKIN. CONTACT WITH BROKEN SKIN MAY RESULT IN ULCERS. PROLONGED OR REPEATED BREATHING MAY CAUSE ULCERATION OR PERFORATION OF NASAL MEMBRANES. CANCER HAZARD. CAN CAUSE CANCER. RISK OF CANCER DEPENDS ON DURATION AND LEVEL OF EXPOSURE.

Contains hydrochloric acid, chromic chloride, cupric chloride, ferrous chloride, ferric chloride, manganese chloride and sodium dichromate. Do not get in eyes, on skin or clothing. Wear acid vapor mask (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved), goggles, gloves and protective clothing. Use with adequate ventilation. Do not breathe vapor or mist. Close container after each use. Store away from combustible materials and sources of heat.

DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Wash thoroughly immediately after handling. Before using or handling, read the Material Safety Data Sheet and Warranty.

First Aid:
Eyes – FLUSH IMMEDIATELY THEN SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION. Flush eyes with large amounts of water. Ingestion – Give large amount of water or milk. GET MEDICAL ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY. Skin – Wash thoroughly with soap and water. Remove soiled clothing and wash before use. Inhalation – Move to fresh air. If symptoms develop or persist, seek medical attention.

In case of spill, neutralize, absorb with inert material and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations. Do not reuse empty containers.

11. TEST SECTIONS:
Proper use of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain requires experimentation, skill and practice. The color produced is unique to each surface and depends on the substrate composition, number of applications, mix design, porosity, age, texture and existing color.

To verify and approve the suitability and appearance, representative test sections must be produced prior to the general application of the stain on each individual surface for each individual color.

Test sections should be of adequate size to be representative, and be produced by the same workers who will apply the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain using the same color, method of application and application technique. All test sections should be prepared, stained and sealed as specified.

If little or no coloring takes place, use a darker or more concentrated color. If the surface is old or weathered, chemical staining may not be possible.

12. EQUIPMENT:
Protective clothing and equipment should be used during the preparation and application of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain and all safety regulations should be followed.
Surfaces topped with THIN-FINISH™ or MICRO-FINISH™ Overlays should be dry and any liquid release should be 100% evaporated prior to the application of CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain.

14. APPLICATION PROCESS:
All surfaces must be dry and properly prepared and cleaned as described in section 13. The surface should be divided into smaller sections using walls, joint lines, design saw cuts or other features as natural stopping points. This allows for easier control of coverage, wet edge and overlap.

The application procedures should be planned so the wet surface will not be stepped on. Safety precautions must be followed and full protective gear must be worn.

CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain typically fizzs when the reaction occurs. If fizzing does not occur, the surface has not been properly prepared or the concrete is not reactive or a sealer is present.

CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain should be applied by brush or sprayer while maintaining a wet edge.

Reaction time varies depending on weather conditions, temperature and humidity. Depending on the desired color, allow the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain to react on the surface for approximately one to three hours. Do not allow CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain to sit more than 4 hours.

Once the desired color has been achieved, rinse the CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain with a mild solution of 1 part ammonia to 8 parts water to neutralize the reaction of the stain. Immediately rinse the surface to remove residue and prepare for sealing.

15. SEALING:
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain should be sealed for ease of maintenance and to protect the surface, using materials that have demonstrated compatibility. Seal as soon as the surface can be walked on, approximately 16 to 24 hours after the imprinting process was completed. Additional information is available in the Elite Crete Systems Technical Data TD-414 SEALER OPTIONS.

All sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve installation and safety, including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening the area to traffic.

16. AVAILABILITY:
CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain is marketed nationwide and internationally, directly to trained installers through strategically located authorized distributor and suppliers.

17. WARRANTY SUMMARY:
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is a concentrated, penetrating, metal complex dye that chemically colors polymer modified concrete overlays polished concrete and conventional concrete surfaces to produce a permanent and translucent color effect.

1. DESCRIPTION and USES:
HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain creates translucent coloring effects. Elegant, distinctive and lasting, the look is ideal for architectural concrete surfaces such as interior floors and walls.

Surfaces colored with HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain offer the unique appearance of those from ancient times yet offer the design, appeal and elegance modern designers want.

HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is ideal for shopping malls, retail floors, residential floors and office complexes and becomes alive with durable, yet imaginative, glare-reducing colors and patterns.

HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain offers superior durability and abrasion resistance compared to that of conventional concrete floors coated with waterbases stains, acrylic stains and paint which can wear off, weather away quickly and delaminate. HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain becomes a permanent part of the surface which will not peel or flake off.

When planning an installation of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain, the coloring effect can be increased by first installing a colored base or texture coat in the form of THIN-FINISH™ or MICRO-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlays.

2. PRODUCT LIMITATIONS:
HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is not intended to be used to hide existing surface defects or correct construction errors. If such a result is desired, first use THIN-FINISH™ or MICRO-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlays to resurface the concrete prior to installing the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain if applicable.

The finished coloring effects produced are determined by chemical composition, mix design, dilution, surface porosity, age, texture and substrate color.

The appearance of the finish will also vary due to the color of the dilution of the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain using HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer, number of applications, experience of use, method of application and the type of protective sealer used on the finish.

The user should verify and approve the suitability and appearance by installing a small test section. Variations in color and intensity will occur. The coloring obtained and the depth of penetration is not predictable. Concrete from separate pours or loads, as well as patched areas should expect for HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain to take differently.

The abrasion and wear resistance as well as the durability of the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain depends on the strength and abrasion resistance of the concrete surface or polymer modified concrete overlay which is to be stained.

Reduction may cause inconsistency in finished color results. Produce test sample first. Reduction may also result in color fading. Areas of combined direct sunlight exposure may result in fading of color. Therefore it HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is not recommended for exterior applications or interior applications in direct sunlight.

The application of a protective sealer is recommended and will greatly assist in the protection of the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain finish.

3. COMPOSITION and MATERIALS:
HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is a concentrated metal complex solution.

4. APPLICABLE STANDARDS:
HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain complies with applicable air quality management regulations.

5. COLORING EFFECTS:
HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is available in 20 standard colors. See color chart. The coloring effect produced may differ from that shown on the color chart. Experimentation with colors and application techniques is suggested. A test area should be installed to ensure product suitability and color.

6. SPECIAL EFFECTS:
Many unique design effects are possible. Experimentation with various colors of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain and applications techniques is suggested.

Dramatically patterned flooring can be created by saw cutting abstract patterns, tiles, stones, shapes and logos in to the floor and then staining adjacent areas in different colors.

7. PACKAGING:
HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is available from stock in liquid concentrate form in 1 quart bottles, 1 gallon bottles, 5 gallon pails and as powder packs.

HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer is available from stock in 1 gallon and 5 gallon pails.

8. COVERAGE:
Although one coat of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain may achieve desired results, multiple coats may be applied.

HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is ready to use for deep, dark colors or may be diluted with HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer for lighter colors. Dilution of up to 5:1 is common.

HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain coverage will vary depending on the dilution, porosity of the surface, texture, substrate color, composition, age, preparation and application technique.

The coverage rate is approximately 200 to 300 square feet per gallon, per application.

9. SHELF LIFE:
Under normal conditions when properly stored, the shelf life of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is one year from date of purchase. Containers should be tightly closed and stored upright, away from direct sunlight, combustible materials and sources of heat. Stock should be rotated.

10. CAUTIONS:
HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain and HYDRA-STONE™ Reducer is FLAMMABLE. Only use with proper ventilation. Extinguish all pilot lights and open flames. Use with extreme caution.

Do not get in eyes, on skin or clothing. Wear vapor mask (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23c approved), goggles, gloves and protective clothing. Use with adequate ventilation. Do not breathe vapor or mist. Close container after each use. Store away from combustible materials and sources of heat.

DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Wash thoroughly immediately after handling. Before using or handling, read the Material Safety Data Sheet and Warranty.
First Aid:

Eyes – FLUSH IMMEDIATELY THEN SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION. Flush eyes with large amounts of water.

Ingestion – Give large amount of water or milk. GET MEDICAL ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY.

Skin – Wash thoroughly with soap and water. Remove soiled clothing and wash before use.

Inhalation – Move to fresh air. If symptoms develop or persist, seek medical attention.

In case of spill, neutralize, absorb with inert material and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations. Do not reuse empty containers.

11. TEST SECTIONS:

Proper use of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain requires experimentation, skill and practice. The color produced is unique to each surface and depends on the substrate composition, number of applications, mix design, porosity, age, texture and existing color.

To verify and approve the suitability and appearance, representative test sections must be produced prior to the general application of the stain on each individual surface for each individual color.

Test sections should be of adequate size to be representative, and be produced by the same workers who will apply the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain using the same color, method of application and application technique. All test sections should be prepared, stained and sealed as specified.

If little or no coloring takes place, use a darker or more concentrated color. If the surface is old or weathered, chemical staining may not be possible.

12. EQUIPMENT:

Protective clothing and equipment should be used during the preparation and application of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain and all safety regulations should be followed.

HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is typically applied by brushing or by pump type sprayers. Other types of application methods can be used such as sponges, paint rollers or small spray bottles. All preparation and application procedures should be tested before use to ensure suitability.

Brush application – The brush should be of a professional quality with a long handle.

Spray application – The sprayer should be of a professional quality. An air sprayer is not recommended.

Cleaning conventional concrete – A 2800 psi (or higher) pressure washer with a fan tip is recommended if excess water drainage is possible. If water drainage is not possible, use a rotary surface scrubber with 175 RPM.

13. SUBSTRATE PREPARATION:

Prior to the application of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain, a test area must be produced and approved. Surfaces should be adequately textured for slip resistance. Surrounding areas, landscaping and adjacent surfaces should be protected. The work area should be sectioned off, nearby vehicles should be removed and appropriate sections should be closed to traffic. Before applying HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain, clean to remove all dirt, dust, oil, or anything that will interfere with the staining process and uniformity. Coatings, water repellents, adhesives and curing membranes must be removed by sandblasting, grinding or scarifying.

Liquid curing materials must not be used. Concrete flatwork should be cured with new curing paper. Overlapping or wrinkling in the curing paper will create defects which will be enhanced by the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain.

Existing concrete should be cleaned so the surface is penetrable before the first application of the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain. A test for penetration can be achieved by wetting a small section of the concrete. If the water darkens the surface and does not bead, the surface is suitable for HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain. If the water beads on the surface, a sealer may need to be removed prior to the application of the HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain.

The cleaning method to be used depends on the condition of the concrete. To remove dirt or other contaminants, detergents or commercial cleaners should be considered and tested. Pressure washing or scrubbing with a rotary scrubbing machine is normally required. After cleaning, the surface should be rinsed to remove any remaining residue. Rinsing should continue until the surface is sufficiently cleaned. Wet vacuums may be used to remove rinse water. After rinsing, the surface should be tested for penetrability.

Surfaces overlaid with TEXTURE-PAVE™, THIN-FINISH™ or MICRO-FINISH™ Overlays should be dry and any liquid release should be 100% evaporated prior to the application of HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain.

14. APPLICATION PROCESS:

All surfaces must be dry and properly prepared and cleaned as described in section 13. The surface should be divided into smaller sections using walls, joint lines, design saw cuts or other features as natural stopping points. This allows for easier control of coverage, wet edge and overlap. The application procedures should be planned so the wet surface will not be stepped on. Safety precautions must be followed and full protective gear must be worn.

HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain should be applied by brush, roller, sprayer or HYDRA-STONE™ Detailing Pen.

15. SEALING:

HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain should be sealed for ease of maintenance and to protect the surface, using materials that have demonstrated compatibility. Seal as soon as the surface is dry and can be walked on. Additional information is available in the Elite Crete Systems Technical Data TD-414 SEALER OPTIONS.

16. AVAILABILITY:

HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain is marketed nationwide and internationally, directly to trained installers through strategically located authorized distributor and suppliers.

17. WARRANTY SUMMARY:

For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
CSS EMULSION™ is a VOC compliant (in most areas), concentrated, premium quality, durable, solvent borne, clear sealer for protecting conventional concrete, polymer modified concrete overlays, polished concrete, stained concrete and colored concrete and concrete walls.

1. DESCRIPTION and USES:
CSS EMULSION™, which stands for Concentrated Solvent Sealer is engineered and formulated for sealing new, old, interior or exterior concrete and polymer modified concrete overlays where a clear finish is desired.

CSS EMULSION™ is a concentrated, premium, clear coating that must be diluted before use with a VOC compliant solvent. Check with local, state and federal VOC laws before choosing a solvent.

CSS EMULSION™ protects and reduces staining from materials such as oil, grease, food spills, deicing salts, UV radiation, many chemicals and weather by producing a low maintenance, abrasion resistant film.

CSS EMULSION™ is excellent for protecting conventional concrete, stamped concrete, concrete walls, colored concrete and polymer modified concrete overlays.

CSS EMULSION™ is highly effective when used over concrete or polymer modified concrete overlays which have been colored with CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain or ULTRA-STONE Antiquing Stain, which produce uneaven, variegated and translucent coloring similar to that of natural stone. CSS EMULSION™ enhances the appearance as well as protects the surface from normal use.

CSS EMULSION™ must be applied in thin coats. When applying CSS EMULSION™ surfaces with little or no texture, a slip resistant additive may be needed to increase skid resistance.

2. LIMITATIONS:
CSS EMULSION™ must only be used on concrete that is well drained and is not subject to hydrostatic pressure. Alkali stains may form at edges, cracks and expansion joints.

CSS EMULSION™ is not recommended for concrete subject to continuous water submersion, chemical exposure or high abrasion such as metal wheeled traffic.

CSS EMULSION™ must be allowed to dry completely prior to being exposed to water.

CSS EMULSION™ is a high quality sealer and may require occasional maintenance and re-application to maintain premium performance and gloss.

CSS EMULSION™ is not recommended for interior or poorly ventilated areas as it is flammable.

3. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION:
CSS EMULSION™ is a 53% solution of an acrylic copolymer and methyl methacrylate dissolved in an aromatic VOC compliant solvent (in most areas). Solids reduction is to be accomplished with a VOC compliant aromatic or oxygenated solvent such as DMC or PCBTF. It is not recommended to use such solvents as xylene or lacquer thinner as they are not VOC compliant solvents. Check with local, state and federal VOC laws before use.

4. APPLICABLE STANDARDS:
CSS EMULSION™ may not comply with all applicable air quality management regulations including those restricting VOC content to less than 100 g/L.

5. PACKAGING:
CSS EMULSION™ is available from stock in 1 gallon cans, 5 gallon pails and 55 gallon drums.

6. COVERAGE:
CSS EMULSION™ must be diluted prior to application to reduce solids and vary performance to meet the needs of the application.

Coverage will vary depending on method of application and the texture and porosity of the surface. Although two to three coats are typical, user must determine application needs.

7. SHELF LIFE:
When stored in temperature controlled areas, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available.

8. CAUTIONS:
CSS EMULSION™ should only be used with adequate ventilation. Keep away from heat, sparks and flame. Vapors may cause flash fire. Do not smoke. Extinguish all flames and pilot lights and turn off stoves, heaters, electric motors and other sources of ignition during use until all vapors are gone. Prevent build-up of vapors by opening all windows and doors to achieve cross-ventilation.

Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use.

Read the Material Safety Data Sheet – MSDS.414 CSS EMULSION™ for additional information.

9. CHEMICAL and STAIN RESISTANCE:
Chemical and stain resistance may vary depending on the condition of the surface, surface preparation, method of application, surface texture and exposure time.

10. TEXTURE and SLIP RESISTANCE:
CSS EMULSION™ should only be applied to slip resistant surfaces such as broom finished, stamp imprinted and splatter textured surfaces unless a non-skid additive is included.

For safety a sample area should be applied to ensure product suitability. The entire project should be inspected after completion to approve the adequacy of the wet and dry slip resistance.

11. DETERMINING SOLIDS REDUCTION:
CSS EMULSION™ is specifically engineered and packaged as a high solid sealer emulsion. The user can vary film build, viscosity and overall performance.

Solids reduction is to be accomplished with a VOC compliant aromatic or oxygenated solvent such as DMC or PCBTF. It is not recommended to use such solvents as xylene or lacquer thinner as they are not VOC compliant solvents. Check with local, state and federal VOC laws before use.
Use the chart below to help determine the level of performance needed for the project in mind.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROTECTION</th>
<th>DILUTION</th>
<th>COATS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Light Duty with Minimal Stain Resistance: Ideal for broom finish overlays and conventional concrete where &quot;stain resistance&quot; is not critical</td>
<td>1:2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Duty with Minimal Stain &amp; Skid Resistance: Ideal for broom finish overlays and conventional concrete where &quot;stain resistance&quot; is not critical. Add 3+ ounces of skid grip per gallon</td>
<td>1:1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium Duty with Fair Stain Resistance: Ideal for stamped overlays and conventional stamped concrete on exterior applications</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium Duty with Fair Stain &amp; Skid Resistance: Ideal for stamped overlays and conventional stamped concrete on exterior applications needing additional skid resistance. Add 3+ ounces of skid grip per gallon on final coat</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium Duty with Good Stain Resistance: Ideal for nearly all overlays and decorative concrete on exterior applications</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium Duty with Good Stain &amp; Skid Resistance: Ideal for nearly all overlays and decorative concrete on exterior applications. Add 3+ ounces of skid grip per gallon on final coat</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Duty with Excellent Stain &amp; Chemical Resistance: Ideal for nearly all overlays and decorative concrete on exterior applications</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Duty with Excellent Stain, Chemical &amp; Skid Resistance: Ideal for nearly all overlays and decorative concrete on exterior applications. Add 3+ ounces of skid grip per gallon on final coat. Note: The addition of skid grip is not recommended for interior applications</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dilution ratio is CSS EMULSION™ to VOC compliant solvent.

Mix the CSS EMULSION™ and solvent with non-sparking drill and mixing paddle for a minimum of 2 minutes and until the solution is completely mixed.

12. APPLICATION EQUIPMENT:
Protective gear (eyes, lungs, skin and mouth) should be worn when using equipment and materials during preparation and installation.

A pump up sprayer, airless sprayer or high quality lambs-wool roller is recommended for most applications of CSS EMULSION™ to apply even coatings.

13. APPLICATION:
Cover surrounding areas, landscaping and adjacent surfaces with masking to protect from over spray, spills and tracking. The entire work area should be roped off and nearby vehicles should be removed.

CSS EMULSION™ must be properly mixed prior to application. Failure to mix properly may result in uneven sealing and create discoloration throughout the finish.

Application must be made at the coverage rates recommended in section 6. COVERAGE, using the equipment and methods described.

CSS EMULSION™ must be applied thin and evenly while maintaining a wet edge and overlapping must be controlled.

CSS EMULSION™ must not be over applied to allow puddling or collection in joints, resulting in a prolonged cure.

CSS EMULSION™ should be applied in non-direct sunlight, on a dry day when the surface and ambient temperatures are between 40° and 90°F and will not fall below 32° within the next 6 to 8 hours.

The surface to be sealed must be dry and free of moisture that will interfere with bonding and cure. Do not apply CSS EMULSION™ on foggy, rainy to extremely humid weather conditions. On hot, dry days, application should be made during the cooler part of the day and when the surface is under shade or non-direct sunlight.

Second or consecutive coats can be made once the first coat is completely dry.

Do not expose the freshly sealed surface to rain, sprinklers or condensation for 12 hours after final coating.

Sealed surfaces will be tack free in 1 to 2 hours at an ambient temperature of 70°F. Under these conditions, the freshly sealed surface may take light foot traffic in 3 to 4 hours.

The CSS EMULSION™ must be allowed to complete cure prior to taking heavy traffic. Typical cure time is 12 to 24 hours.

Sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve the installation for safety including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening to traffic.

14. PRODUCT AVAILABILITY:
CSS EMULSION™ is marketed nationwide and internationally, directly to trained installers through strategically located authorized distributor and suppliers.

15. OTHER SEALER OPTIONS:
Additional information is available in the Elite Crete Systems Technical Data TD-414 SEALER OPTIONS.

16. WARRANTY SUMMARY:
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
PI.215 – PRODUCT INFORMATION: WCS EMULSION™
Revised: 1.23.16

WCS EMULSION™ is a VOC complaint, waterborne, clear sealer for protecting conventional concrete, polymer modified concrete overlays, stained concrete and colored concrete and concrete floors.

1. DESCRIPTION and USES:
WCS EMULSION™, which stands for Waterborne Concrete Sealer Emulsion, is engineered and formulated for sealing new, old, interior or exterior concrete and polymer modified concrete overlays where a clear finish is desired.

WCS EMULSION™ is a clear coating that should be used full strength.

WCS EMULSION™ protects and reduces staining from materials such as oil, grease, food spills, deicing salts, UV radiation, many chemicals and weather by producing a low maintenance, abrasion resistant film.

WCS EMULSION™ is excellent for protecting imprinted concrete and polymer modified concrete overlays.

WCS EMULSION™ is highly effective when used over concrete or polymer modified concrete overlays which have been colored with CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain, HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain or ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain, which produce uneven, variegated and translucent coloring similar to that of natural stone. WCS EMULSION™ enhances the appearance as well as protects the surface from normal use.

WCS EMULSION™ must be applied in thin coats. When applying to surfaces with little or no texture, a slip resistant additive may be needed to increase skid resistance.

2. LIMITATIONS:
WCS EMULSION™ must only be used on concrete that is well drained and is not subject to hydrostatic pressure. Alkali stains may form at edges, cracks and expansion joints.

WCS EMULSION™ is not recommended for concrete subject to continuous water submersion, chemical exposure or high abrasion such as metal wheeled traffic.

WCS EMULSION™ must be allowed to dry completely prior to being exposed to water.

WCS EMULSION™ may require occasional maintenance and re-application to maintain performance and gloss.

3. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION:
WCS EMULSION™ is a 37%-+ solution of an acrylic copolymer based on styrenated acrylic resin emulsions dissolved.

4. APPLICABLE STANDARDS:
WCS EMULSION™ complies with all applicable air quality management regulations including those restricting VOC content to less than 100 g/L.

5. PACKAGING:
WCS EMULSION™ is available from stock in 1 gallon, 5 gallon pails and 55 gallon drums.

6. COVERAGE:
WCS EMULSION™ must be used full strength.

Coverage will vary depending on method of application and the texture and porosity of the surface. Although two to three coats are typical, user must determine application needs.

7. SHELF LIFE:
When stored in temperature controlled areas, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available.

8. CAUTIONS:
WCS EMULSION™ should only be used with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use.

Read the Safety Data Sheet – SDS.417 WCS EMULSION™ for additional information.

9. CHEMICAL and STAIN RESISTANCE:
Chemical and stain resistance may vary depending on the condition of the surface, surface preparation, method of application, surface texture and exposure time.

10. TEXTURE and SLIP RESISTANCE:
WCS EMULSION™ should only be applied to slip resistant surfaces such as broom finished, stamp imprinted and splatter textured surfaces.

For safety a sample area should be applied to ensure product suitability. The entire project should be inspected after completion to approve the adequacy of the wet and dry slip resistance.

11. APPLICATION EQUIPMENT:
Protective gear should be worn when using equipment and materials during preparation and installation.

A pump up sprayer, airless sprayer or high quality lambs-wool roller is recommended for most applications of WCS EMULSION™ to apply an even coating.

12. APPLICATION:
Cover surrounding areas, landscaping and adjacent surfaces with masking to protect from over-spray, spills and tracking. The entire work area should be roped off and nearby vehicles should be removed.

WCS EMULSION™ must be applied thinly and evenly while maintaining a wet edge and overlapping must be controlled.

WCS EMULSION™ must not be over applied to allow puddling or collection in joints, resulting in a prolonged cure.

WCS EMULSION™ should be applied on a dry day when the surface and ambient temperatures are between 40° and 90° F and will not fall below 32° within the next 6 to 8 hours.

The surface to be sealed must be dry and free of moisture that will interfere with bonding and cure. Do not apply WCS EMULSION™ on foggy, rainy to extremely humid weather conditions. On hot, dry days, application should be made during the cooler part of the day and when the surface is under shade.

Second or consecutive coats can be made once the first coat is dry.

Do not expose the freshly sealed surface to rain, sprinklers or condensation for 12 hours after final coating.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.
Sealed surfaces will be tack free in 1 to 2 hours at an ambient temperature of 70°F. Under these conditions, the freshly sealed surface may take light foot traffic in 3 to 4 hours.

The WCS EMULSION™ must be allowed to complete cure prior to taking heavy traffic. Typical cure time is 12 to 24 hours.

Sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve the installation for safety including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening to traffic.

13. PRODUCT AVAILABILITY:
WCS EMULSION™ is marketed nationwide and internationally, directly to trained installers through strategically located authorized distributor and suppliers.

14. OTHER SEALER OPTIONS:
Additional information is available in the Elite Crete Systems Technical Data TD-414 SEALER OPTIONS.

15. WARRANTY SUMMARY:
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
DESCRIPTION
AUS-50™ Aliphatic Urethane Sealer is a high quality, extremely durable, clear, single component, protective coating for conventional concrete, polished concrete, polymer modified concrete overlays, stained concrete flooring and colored concrete surfaces. Available as a gloss finish but polished concrete, polymer modified concrete overlays, stained concrete clear, single component, protective coating for conventional concrete, liable for incidental or consequential damages. Engineering improvements may be made when technology becomes available.

LIMITATIONS
AUS-50™ must only be used on concrete that is well drained and is not subject to hydrostatic pressure. Alkali stains may form at edges, cracks and expansion joints. Not recommended for concrete subject to continuous water submersion, chemical exposure or high abrasion such as metal wheeled traffic.

Not recommended for use as a protective top coat on 100% solids epoxy coatings. Doing so may result in a softening of the cured floor and a delay in cured hardness.

AUS-50™ is highly flammable. Use only with adequate ventilation and proper safety equipment.

CHEMICAL COMPOSITION
AUS-50™ is a 50% solution of aliphatic polyurethane based on a single component blend and aromatic solvent.

PACKAGING
AUS-50™ is available from stock in one gallon or five gallon containers.

COVERAGE
Coverage will vary depending on method of application and the texture and porosity of the surface. Contact a local Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for more details.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature controlled areas, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available.

CAUTIONS
AUS-50™ should only be used with adequate ventilation. Keep away from heat, sparks and flame. Vapors may cause flash fire. Do not smoke. Extinguish all flames and pilot lights and turn off stoves, heaters, electric motors and other sources of ignition during use until all vapors are gone. Prevent build-up of vapors by opening all windows and doors to achieve cross-ventilation.

Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use.

Read the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information.

APPLICATION EQUIPMENT
Protective gear should be worn when using equipment and materials during preparation and installation.

A solvent resistant, high quality, non-linting lambs-wool or mohair type roller is recommended for most applications to apply an even coating.

APPLICATION
Cover surrounding areas, landscaping and adjacent surfaces with masking to protect from over spray, spills and tracking. The entire work area should be roped off and nearby vehicles should be removed.

Application must be made at the coverage rates recommended in section COVERAGE, using the equipment and methods described.

AUS-50™ must be applied thinly and evenly while maintaining a wet edge and overlapping must be controlled. Must not be over applied or allowed to puddle or collect in joints, resulting in a prolonged cure.

The surface to be sealed must be dry and free of moisture that will interfere with bonding and cure. Do not apply on foggy, rainy to extremely humid weather conditions. On hot, dry days, application should be made during the cooler part of the day and when the surface is under shade.

The second or consecutive coats can be made once the first coat is dry. Ideal re-coat time is after 3 hours but before 24 hours.

Sealed surfaces will be tack free in 1 to 2 hours at an ambient temperature of 70 degrees Fahrenheit / 21.1 degrees Celsius. Under these conditions, the freshly sealed surface may take light foot traffic in 3 to 4 hours.

The AUS-50™ must be allowed to complete cure prior to taking heavy traffic. Typical cure time is 12 to 24 hours.

Sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve the installation for safety including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening to traffic.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
PI.301 – PRODUCT INFORMATION: TEXTURE-PAVE™ Pre-Mixed Overlay
Revised: 1.28.16

DESCRIPTION
TEXTURE-PAVE™ Pre-Mixed Overlay is a high strength, polymer modified, cementitious topping material formulated and engineered for resurfacing, overlaying and texturing structurally stable concrete floors and surfaces.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ is a pre-packaged, “just add water”, overlay material consisting of a proprietary, hybrid resinous, graded quartz aggregates and white cement to create a polymer cement overlay material that cures to create a hard, abrasion resistant, permanent wear surface.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ is designed to create durable finishes for producing stamp textured finishes, concrete patching, resurfacing, overlaying, reducing surface defects and texturing stable concrete surfaces. Typical applications include interior or exterior commercial, industrial and residential concrete surfaces for renovation or new construction.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ offers many advantages over other overlay materials including better abrasion resistance, higher levels of strength and durability, excellent weather resistance such as resistance to moisture, UV and freeze/thaw cycles and is available in a wide variety of colors and color combinations. It can effectively be applied from 3/16” to 5/8” / 4.7 mm to 15.88 mm thick with a cured compressive strength exceeding 4,500 psi (31 MPa) after 28 days, allowing heavy commercial traffic without wear or damage.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ is designed to be extremely easy to mix and install while proving very economical and cost effective. Once the surface has been properly cleaned and prepared, simply add the material to the recommended water volume, mix well and apply. It is designed to give a longer workability time compared to most other materials to ensure proper finishing and attention to detail.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ can be applied by trowel or gauge rake and can effectively be layered to create additional thickness when needed. Additional benefits as compared to concrete include increased flexural strength which decreases the brittleness of the surface and increased resistance to moisture, for above or below grade applications.

LIMITATIONS
The use of partial bags is not recommended. Some components may settle during shipping. Use the entire contents of the bag for consistency.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ requires the use of THIN-FINISH™ as a base/skim coat and as a bond coat for proper application.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ is engineered and designed for structurally sound, stable concrete surfaces. Not all concrete surfaces are suitable for the installation. Those surfaces which are not suitable include; concrete that has not cured for at least 28 days, concrete with severe vapor emission problems, surfaces which are gypsum based and lightweight concrete.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ surfaces are not intended for use in areas subject to metal wheels, track or rollers without approved protective sealer/coating.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ is not intended for use in areas subject to constant water immersion or water leaks. If installation is desired in areas of harsh conditions, aggregate size, application thickness, aggregate ratio to cement, aggregate composition, application tool/technique, drying temperature, environment, curing temperature & humidity.

TEXTURE-PAVE™ is not intended for use as a crack repair product. Existing cracks must be repaired and all existing expansion joints must be honored.

All concrete surfaces must be properly cleaned and prepared. Failure to remove contaminants or existing coating may result in loss of adhesion, delamination and product failure.

Recommended application temperature for TEXTURE-PAVE™ is between 40°F and 90°F / 4.4°C and 32°C. If the temperature is forecast to drop below freezing within 24 hours after the application do not proceed.

APPLICATION STANDARDS
Professional standards and practices, including those published by the American Concrete Institute (ACI), the Portland Cement Association (PCA), and the International Concrete Repair Institute should be understood and followed.

TECHNICAL DATA
Compressive, flexural and tensile strengths as well as other performance test data concerning TEXTURE-PAVE™ are listed in the table below. All properties are typical of those obtained when professionally tested by standard ASTM testing methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROPERTY</th>
<th>RESULT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Compressive Strength</td>
<td>1425 psi 3655 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td>4065 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Flexural Strength</td>
<td>875 psi 1415 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days 28 Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tensile Strength</td>
<td>375 psi 700 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days 28 Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Abrasion Loss</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Density</td>
<td>1.19 g/cm3 1.95 g/cm3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days 28 Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Shear Bond</td>
<td>320 psi 595 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days 28 Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Cohesive</td>
<td>58 psi 103 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days 28 Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Impact Resistance</td>
<td>19 inch lbs. 29 inch lbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days 28 Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Different application thicknesses and uses were tested for specific applications, but are not represented in the Test Data due to variations in mix design or specific application techniques and uses which changes the test results considerably. Variables include; density, water ratio, polymer ratio, aggregate size, application thickness, aggregate ratio to cement, aggregate composition, application tool/technique, drying temperature, environment, curing temperature & humidity.

COLOR AND COLORING
TEXTURE-PAVE™ is available as a white base and can be integrally colored with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™, available in 30 base colors or SYPP™, available in 6 primary colors. Both designed for use with white base.

PACKAGING
TEXTURE-PAVE™ is available from stock in 55 Lb. / 25 kg bags. 56 bags per full pallet. 14 pallets per standard truck load.

SHELF LIFE
Under dry conditions the average shelf life of TEXTURE-PAVE™ is 12 months from date of purchase. Must remain completely dry. Do not store directly on floors or open to weather. Failure to protect from moisture will result in clumping of the material. Rotate stock upon receipt and use.

COVERAGES
Under normal conditions TEXTURE-PAVE™ 55 Lb. / 25 kg bag will cover 24.5 sq. ft. at a depth of 1/4” (6mm). Note: Coverage will vary depending on depth of fill or variation, surface texture or profile, preparation procedures used, desired surface finish and other conditions.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the application they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein constitutes warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all claims is replacement of our materials and no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

© Elite Crete Systems, Inc. 1996 - 2016 All rights reserved Made in the USA
SURFACE PREPARATION
Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days prior to the application of any overlay. Surrounding areas should be protected from tracking, spills and equipment contact. The work area should be roped off and closed to traffic.

The most common overlay failure is improper surface preparation. The concrete must be structurally sound and properly prepared depending on the condition of the substrate and the application being applied.

Prior to installing TEXTURE-PAVE™ all loose material, laitance, coatings, curing compounds, sealers, grease, oil, dirt, paint and other contaminants that interfere with adhesion must be completely removed. The cleaning method to be used depends on the condition of the surface. Failure to prepare the substrate may result in failure.

The use of detergents, soaps and sweeping compounds is not recommended as the residue might create a film that will interfere with adhesion.

Once the substrate is properly prepared, a mild muratic and water solution is needed to apply a slight “etch” of the surface, kill and bacteria ingested, seek immediate medical attention. DO NOT TAKE
FIRST AID: Eyes – DO NOT RUB EYES. Immediately flush thoroughly with plenty of clean water. Skin – Wash thoroughly with soap and water. Inhalation – Move to fresh air. If symptoms persist or develop, or if
leading to adjusting the pH of the water in the surface. Carefully pour 1 part

SURFACE PREPARATION
Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days prior to the application of any overlay. Surrounding areas should be protected from tracking, spills and equipment contact. The work area should be roped off and closed to traffic.

The most common overlay failure is improper surface preparation. The concrete must be structurally sound and properly prepared depending on the condition of the substrate and the application being applied.

Prior to installing TEXTURE-PAVE™ all loose material, laitance, coatings, curing compounds, sealers, grease, oil, dirt, paint and other contaminants that interfere with adhesion must be completely removed. The cleaning method to be used depends on the condition of the surface. Failure to prepare the substrate may result in failure.

The use of detergents, soaps and sweeping compounds is not recommended as the residue might create a film that will interfere with adhesion.

Once the substrate is properly prepared, a mild muratic and water solution is needed to apply a slight “etch” of the surface, kill and bacteria

TEXTURE-PAVE™ gains strength similar to concrete. The surface can be opened to traffic when it reaches sufficient strength not to be damaged, a minimum of 12 hours for light traffic. A 7 to 10 day cure is required before opening to heavy foot traffic or vehicular traffic. Protect the curing surface from other construction trades.

STAINING
Natural coloring variations are achieved with ULTRA-STONE™ Antiaging Stain or CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain.

SEALING
TEXTURE-PAVE™ must be sealed or coated for ease of maintenance and to protect the surface, using materials that have demonstrated compatibility. Additional information is available in the document: Technical Data TD-414 SEALER OPTIONS.

All sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve installation and safety, including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening the area to traffic.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
DESCRIPTION
THIN-FINISH™ is an extremely versatile, high strength, polymer modified, cementitious topping material and bond coat formulated and engineered for thin resurfacing, overlaying, reducing surface defects, concrete surface restoration, texturing and creating decorative finishes on stable concrete surfaces.

THIN-FINISH™ is a pre-packaged, “just add water”, overlay material consisting of a proprietary hybrid redispersible polymer blend, graded quartz aggregates and white cement to create a polymer cement overlay material that cures to create a hard, abrasion resistant wear surface.

THIN-FINISH™ is designed to create durable finishes for concrete thin patching, resurfacing, overlaying, reducing surface defects and texturing stable concrete surfaces. Typical applications include interior or exterior commercial, industrial and residential concrete surfaces for renovation or new construction.

THIN-FINISH™ is used as the base/skim coat to all overlay applications including but not limited to; thin stamped overlays, textured trowel finishes, broom finishes, splatter textures, knockdowns and smooth floor finishes.

THIN-FINISH™ offers many advantages over most overlay materials including better abrasion resistance, higher levels of strength and durability, excellent weather resistance such as resistance to moisture, UV and freeze/thaw cycles and is available in a wide variety of colors and color combinations. It can effectively be applied from 1/32” to 3/16” / 0.8 mm to 4.8 mm thick with a cured compressive strength exceeding 4,500 psi (31 MPa) after 28 days, allowing heavy commercial traffic without wear or damage.

THIN-FINISH™ is designed to be extremely easy to mix and install while proving very economical and cost effective. Once the surface has been properly cleaned and prepared, simply add the material to the recommended water volume, mix well and apply. It is designed to give a longer workability time compared to most other materials to ensure proper finishing and attention to detail.

THIN-FINISH™ can be applied by trowel, squeegee or with an air supplied hopper gun and can effectively be layered to create additional thickness when needed. Additional benefits as compared to concrete include increased flexural strength which decreases the brittleness of the surface and increased resistance to moisture, for above or below grade applications.

LIMITATIONS
The use of partial bags is not recommended. Some components may settle during shipping. Use the entire contents of the bag for consistency.

One coat of THIN-FINISH™ is never sufficient for any application as a finished surface.

THIN-FINISH™ is engineered and designed for structurally sound, stable concrete surfaces. Not all concrete surfaces are suitable for the installation of THIN-FINISH™. Those surfaces which are not suitable include; concrete that has not cured for at least 28 days, concrete with severe vapor emission problems, surfaces which are gypsum based and lightweight concrete. THIN-FINISH™ surfaces are not intended for use in areas subject to metal wheels, track or rollers without protective sealer or coating.

THIN-FINISH™ is not intended for use in areas subject to constant water immersion or water leaks. If installation is desired in areas of harsh chemicals and/or testing, a special protective coating may be required. THIN-FINISH™ is not intended for use as a crack repair product.

Existing cracks must be repaired and all existing expansion joints must be honored. All concrete surfaces must be properly cleaned and prepared. Failure to remove contaminants or existing coating may result in loss of adhesion, delamination and product failure.

Recommended application temperature for THIN-FINISH™ is between 40°F and 90°F / 4°C and 32°C. If the temperature is forecast to drop below freezing within 24 hours after the application of THIN-FINISH™, do not proceed.

APPLICATION STANDARDS
Professional standards and practices, including those published by the American Concrete Institute (ACI), the Portland Cement Association (PCA), and the International Concrete Repair Institute should be understood and followed.

TECHNICAL DATA
Compressive, flexural and tensile strengths as well as other performance test data concerning THIN-FINISH™ are listed in the table below. All properties are typical of those obtained when professionally tested by standard ASTM testing methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROPERTY</th>
<th>RESULT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Compressive Strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Day</td>
<td>1350 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days</td>
<td>3750 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td>4800 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Flexural Strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days</td>
<td>990 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td>1450 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tensile Strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days</td>
<td>350 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td>750 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Abrasion Loss</td>
<td>.17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Density</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days</td>
<td>1.17 g/cm³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td>1.89 g/cm³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Shear Bond</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days</td>
<td>335 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td>575 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Cohesive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days</td>
<td>52 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td>58 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Impact Resistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Days</td>
<td>16 inch/lbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Days</td>
<td>28 inch/lbs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Different application thicknesses and uses were tested for specific applications, but are not represented in the Test Data due to variations in mix design or specific application techniques and uses which changes the test results considerably. Variables include; density, water ratio, polymer ratio, aggregate size, application thickness, aggregate ratio to cement, aggregate composition, application tool/technique, drying temperature, environment, curing temperature & humidity.

COLOR and COLORING
THIN-FINISH™ is available as a white base and can be colored if desired with Portion Control Colorant™, available in 30 base colors or SYPP™, available in 6 primary colors. Both designed for use with white base.

PACKAGING
THIN-FINISH™ is available from stock in 55 Lb. / 25 kg bags. 56 bags per pallet. 14 pallets per standard truck load.

SHELF LIFE
Under dry conditions the average shelf life of THIN-FINISH™ is 12 months from date of purchase. Must remain dry. Do not store directly on floors or open to weather. Failure to keep dry may result in clumps in the material. Rotate stock upon receipt and use.
COVERAGE  
Under normal conditions THIN-FINISH™ 55 Lb. / 25 kg bag will cover 225 to 300 sq. ft. at a depth of 1/32” (0.8 mm). Note: Coverage will vary depending on depth of fill or variation, surface texture or profile, preparation procedures used, desired surface finish and other conditions.

CAUTIONS  
WARNING! IRRITATING TO EYES AND SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE DUST. MAY CAUSE DELAYED LUNG INJURY (SILICOSIS). CONTAINS CEMENT AND SILICA (QUARTZ). Use with adequate ventilation. Wet cement may cause alkali burns. Dust mask (NIOSH/MSHA TC 21C approved), safety goggles and protective gloves are recommended.

FIRST AID: Eyes – DO NOT RUB EYES. Immediately flush thoroughly with plenty of clean water. Skin – Wash thoroughly with soap and water. Inhalation – Move to fresh air. If symptoms persist or develop, or if ingested, seek immediate medical attention. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Before using or handling, read the Material Safety Data Sheet and Warranty.

JOBSITE SUITABILITY  
The application of THIN-FINISH™ requires skill and practice. Aspects such as preparation procedures, ambient and surface temperatures, mixing, installation, finishing and curing techniques, experience in the use of the material and other factors will affect the long term performance of the overlay. Select a small section of the job and install a small test area of THIN-FINISH™ to ensure suitability of the substrate.

This test area should be of adequate size to be a true representative. This test area should be installed by the installers who will be installing the actual application and under the same conditions to ensure proper comparison. Once the test area has been installed, the surface should be tested for safety reasons to ensure the surface is of adequate wet and dry slip resistance.

SURFACE PREPARATION  
Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days prior to the application of any overlay. Surrounding areas should be protected from tracking, spills and equipment contact. The work area should be roped off and closed to traffic.

The most common overlay failure is improper surface preparation. The concrete must be structurally sound and properly prepared depending on the condition of the substrate and the application being applied.

Prior to installing THIN-FINISH™ all loose material, laitance, coatings, curing compounds, sealers, grease, oil, dirt, paint and other contaminants that interfere with adhesion must be completely removed. The cleaning method to be used depends on the condition of the surface. Failure to prepare the substrate may result in failure of THIN-FINISH™.

The use of detergents, soaps and sweeping compounds is not recommended as the residue might create a film that will interfere with adhesion.

Once the substrate is properly prepared, a mild muratic and water solution is needed to apply a slight “etch” of the surface, kill and bacteria and to adjust the pH of water in the surface. Carefully pour 1 part muriatic acid into 8 parts clean water. Use protective eye and skin equipment. Use a plastic watering container to flood the surface with the acid and water solution and allow to react for 2 minutes. Do not allow the solution to dry. If the surface begins to dry, spray with water until the surface can be neutralized.

To neutralize the acid and water solution and adjust the pH, carefully pour 1 part ammonia into 8 parts water. Using a plastic watering container, flood the surface with the ammonia and water solution and rinse with water.

MIXING  
The volume of water added to the mix must be accurately measured. Over watering may cause a weakening of overlay surface and surface cracking. Under watering will decrease workability and adhesion.

For applying a skim coat, base coat, bond coat or broom finish coat add 7 to 8 quarts (6.6L to 7.6L) of clean cool water per 55 Lb. bag of THIN-FINISH™. For applying a splatter texture or knockdown finish add 6 to 7 quarts (5.7L to 6.6L) of clean cool water per 55 Lb. bag of THIN-FINISH™. For applying a textured trowel down finish add 5.5 to 6.5 quarts (5.2L to 6.2L) of clean cool water per 55 Lb. bag of THIN-FINISH™.

Add water to the mixing container first, followed by the THIN-FINISH™ material. If the overlay material is added to the water, clumps may form in the mix and performance will be sacrificed. Mix the material for 2 full minutes for consistent blending, allow to “false set” for 5 minutes and remix. It may become necessary to add a very small amount of water when re-mixing after the “false set”. Please note that this is a critical step to the mixing process. Failure to strictly comply with these mixing instructions may result in loss of abrasion and water resistance as well as a loss of adhesion.

If integral color is desired, add the PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ or SYPP™ to the water before adding the THIN-FINISH™ material to the mixing container.

INSTALLATION  
The surface area should be divided into smaller work sections using walls or joints lines depending on the amount of overlay experience the installer has.

As with most cementitious products, existing cracks or joints in the substrate will reflect through the overlay. Joints must be reproduced and cracks must be repaired as best possible during the application process. Any delay in the reproducing of the joints may result in a loss of adhesion along the joint, crack, expanse or edge.

See Product Information Quick Notes for application techniques for the many finishes that THIN-FINISH™ is used for.

DETAILING  
Once the THIN-FINISH™ is just firm enough to take light foot traffic the imperfections along the joints and edges should be detailed and touched up.

THIN-FINISH™ gains strength similar to concrete. The surface can be opened to traffic when it reaches sufficient strength not to be damaged, a minimum of 12 hours for light traffic. A minimum of 5 to 7 days for normal traffic. A 7 to 10 day cure is required before opening to heavy foot traffic or vehicular traffic. Protect the curing surface from other construction trades.

SEALING  
THIN-FINISH™ must be sealed or coated for ease of maintenance and to protect the surface, using materials that have demonstrated compatibility. Additional information is available in the document: Technical Data TD-414 SEALER OPTIONS.

All sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve installation and safety, including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening the area to traffic.

WARRANTY SUMMARY  
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
PI.303 – PRODUCT INFORMATION: MICRO-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlay
Revised: 1.18.16

DESCRIPTION
MICRO-FINISH™ is a high strength, polymer modified, cementitious filler material formulated and engineered for thin resurfacing, overlaying, reducing surface defects and texturing stable concrete surfaces with the use of THIN-FINISH™ as a base coat.

MICRO-FINISH™ is a pre-packaged, “just add water”, material consisting of a proprietary, redispersible polymer blend, graded quartz aggregates, silica flour and white cement to create a trowelable, polymer cement filler material which creates ultra-smooth finishes.

MICRO-FINISH™ is designed to create durable finishes for concrete thin patching, resurfacing, overlaying, reducing surface defects and texturing stable concrete surfaces. Typical applications include interior or exterior commercial, industrial and residential concrete surfaces for renovation or new construction.

THIN-FINISH™ must be first used as the base/skim coat prior to all MICRO-FINISH™ overlay applications.

MICRO-FINISH™ offers many advantages over most overlay materials including a smoother finish, accepts reactive chemical stains and dye stains exceptionally well, higher levels of strength and durability and is available in a wide variety of colors and color combinations.

MICRO-FINISH™ is designed to be extremely easy to mix and install while proving very economical and cost effective. Once the surface has been properly cleaned, prepared and a dry coat or two of THIN-FINISH™ is applied, simply add the material to the recommended water volume, mix well and apply. It is designed to give a longer workability time compared to most other materials to ensure proper finishing and attention to detail.

MICRO-FINISH™ must be applied by trowel or metal squeegee and can effectively be layered to create improved smoothness when needed.

LIMITATIONS
The use of partial bags is not recommended. Some components may settle during shipping. Use the entire contents of the bag for consistency.

MICRO-FINISH™ is engineered and designed to act as a filler for smoothing the grainy finish created by THIN-FINISH™. MICRO-FINISH™ must not be built up any measurable amount whatsoever. MICRO-FINISH™ surfaces are not intended for use in areas subject to metal wheels, track or rollers without protective sealer or coating.

MICRO-FINISH™ is not intended for use in areas subject to water immersion or water leaks. If installation is desired in areas of harsh chemicals and/or testing, a special protective coating may be required.

MICRO-FINISH™ is not intended for use as a crack repair product. Existing cracks must be repaired and all existing expansion joints must be honored.

Recommended application temperature for MICRO-FINISH™ is between 40°F and 90°F / 4°C and 32°C. If the temperature is forecast to drop below freezing within 24 hours after the application do not proceed.

APPLICATION STANDARDS
Professional standards and practices, including those published be the American Concrete Institute (ACI), the Portland Cement Association (PCA), and the International Concrete Repair Institute should be understood and followed.

PRODUCT COMPOSITION
MICRO-FINISH™ is a precisely formulated and engineered, hybrid polymer modified cementitious mixture designed and manufactured with highly proprietary techniques.

TECHNICAL DATA
Compressive, flexural and tensile strengths as well as other performance test data concerning MICRO-FINISH™ are contingent on those of THIN-FINISH™.

COLOR AND COLORING
MICRO-FINISH™ is available as a white base and can be colored if desired with Portion Control Colors™, available in 30 base colors or SYPP, available in 6 primary colors. Both designed for use with white base. MICRO-FINISH™ can also be colored with CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain or HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain.

PACKAGING
MICRO-FINISH™ is available from stock in 30 Lb. bags. 56 bags per pallet. 16 pallets per standard truck load.

SHELF LIFE
Under dry conditions the average shelf life of MICRO-FINISH™ is 12 months from date of purchase. Do not store directly on floors or open to weather. Rotate stock upon receipt and use.

COVERAGE
Under normal conditions MICRO-FINISH™ 30 lb. bag will cover 250 to 300 sq. ft. Note: Coverage will vary depending on depth of fill or variation, surface texture or profile, preparation procedures used, desired surface finish and other conditions.

CAUTIONS
WARNING! IRRITATING TO EYES AND SKIN. DO NOT BREATHE DUST. MAY CAUSE DELAYED LUNG INJURY (SILICOSIS). CONTAINS CEMENT AND SILICA (QUARTZ). Use with adequate ventilation. Wet cement may cause alkali burns. Dust mask (NIOSH/MSHA TC 21C approved), safety goggles and protective gloves are recommended.

FIRST AID: Eyes – DO NOT RUB EYES. Immediately flush thoroughly with plenty of clean water. Skin – Wash thoroughly with soap and water. Inhalation – Move to fresh air. If symptoms persist or develop, or if ingested, seek immediate medical attention. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Before using or handling, read the Material Safety Data Sheet and Warranty.

JOBSITE SUITABILITY
The application of MICRO-FINISH™ requires skill and practice. Aspects such as preparation procedures, ambient and surface temperatures, mixing, installation, finishing and curing techniques, experience in the use of the material and other factors will effect the long terms performance of the overlay. Select a small section of the job and install a small test area of THIN-FINISH™ to ensure suitability of the substrate.

This test area should be of adequate size to be a true representative. This test area should be installed by the installers who will be installing the actual application and under the same conditions to ensure proper comparison. Once the test area has been installed, the surface should be tested for safety reasons to ensure the surface is of adequate wet and dry slip resistance.

SURFACE PREPARATION
Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days prior to the application of any overlay.
Surrounding areas should be protected from tracking, spills and equipment contact. The work area should be roped off and closed to traffic.

The most common overlay failure is improper surface preparation. The concrete must be structurally sound and properly prepared depending on the condition of the substrate and the application being applied.

Prior to installing THIN-FINISH™ and MICRO-FINISH™ all loose material, laitance, coatings, curing compounds, sealers, grease, oil, dirt, paint and other contaminants that interfere with adhesion must be completely removed. The cleaning method to be used depends on the condition of the surface. Failure to prepare the substrate may result in failure of THIN-FINISH™ and MICRO-FINISH™.

The use of detergents, soaps and sweeping compounds is not recommended as the residue might create a film that will interfere with adhesion.

Once the substrate is properly prepared, a mild muratic and water solution is needed to apply a slight “etch” of the surface, kill and bacteria and to adjust the pH of the water in the surface. Carefully pour 1 part muratic acid into 8 parts clean water. Use protective eye and skin equipment. Use a plastic watering container to flood the surface with the acid and water solution and allow to react for 2 minutes. Do not allow the solution to dry. If the surface begins to dry, spray with water until the surface can be neutralized.

To neutralize the acid and water solution and adjust the pH, carefully pour 1 part ammonia into 8 parts water. Using a plastic watering container, flood the surface with the ammonia and water solution and rinse with water.

MIXING
The volume of water added to the mix must be accurately measured. Over watering may cause a weakening of overlay surface and surface cracking. Under watering will decrease workability and adhesion.

Add 8.5 to 9 quarts of clean cool water per 30 LB. bag of MICRO-FINISH™.

Add water to the mixing container first, followed by the MICRO-FINISH™ material. If the overlay material is added to the water, clumps may form in the mix and performance will be sacrificed. Mix the material for 2 full minutes for consistent blending, allow to “false set” for 5 minutes and re-mix. It may become necessary to add a very small amount of water when re-mixing after the “false set”. Please note that this is a critical step to the mixing process. Failure to strictly comply with these mixing instructions may result in loss of abrasion and water resistance as well as a loss of adhesion.

If integral color is desired, add the PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ or SYPP™ to the water before adding the MICRO-FINISH™ material to the mixing container.

INSTALLATION
The surface area should be divided into smaller work sections using walls or joints lines depending on the amount of overlay experience the installer has.

As with most cementitious products, existing cracks or joints in the substrate will reflect through the overlay. Joints must be reproduced and cracks must be repaired as best possible during the application process. Any delay in the reproducing of the joints may result in a loss of adhesion along the joint, crack, expanse or edge.

DETAILING
MICRO-FINISH™ gains strength similar to concrete. The surface can be opened to traffic when it reaches sufficient strength not to be damaged, a minimum of 12 hours for light traffic. A minimum of 5 to 7 days for normal traffic. A 7 to 10 day cure is required before opening to heavy foot traffic or vehicular traffic. Protect the curing surface from other construction trades.

SEALING
MICRO-FINISH™ must be sealed or coated for ease of maintenance and to protect the surface, using materials that have demonstrated compatibility. Additional information is available in the document: Technical Data TD-414 SEALER OPTIONS.

All sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve installation and safety, including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening the area to traffic.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
Different silica quartz/sand sizes are listed for two reasons. First, different geographical regions do not always offer every REQUIRED size or REQUIRED shape of silica quartz/sand. Second, the size of the silica quartz/sand can greatly change a multitude of performance characteristics ranging from; adhesion, abrasion, tensile strength, flexibility, water resistance and overall wearability. For example, a larger sieve silica quartz/sand such as a 20 sieve will have increased abrasion resistance compared to a 60 sieve even if the mix designs are exactly as listed below. Conversely, a smaller sieve silica quartz/sand has a smoother and less grainy texture and will not have the same abrasion resistance as the larger sieve. This is one reason why we have also included mix options which call for a blend of two types of sand.

Blends of silica quartz/sand are the most idea mix designs. Hence the reason there are more than 9 different sieve sizes of silica quartz in THIN-FINISH™ and TEXTURE-PAVE™.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICATION</th>
<th>CPR1000™</th>
<th>CLEAN, POTTABLE WATER</th>
<th>WHITE PORTLAND CEMENT</th>
<th>ROUND, GRADED SILICA SAND And SIEVE SIZE</th>
<th>ESTIMATED MIXED VOLUME</th>
<th>ESTIMATED COVERAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base/Skim</td>
<td>5 gallons</td>
<td>8-9 gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>300 Lbs. #20</td>
<td>45 gallons</td>
<td>1400 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #2</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>1 3/4 gallon</td>
<td>2 gallons</td>
<td>6 gallons #20</td>
<td>9 gallons</td>
<td>280 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #3</td>
<td>5 gallons</td>
<td>8 gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>100 Lbs. #30 &amp; 100 Lbs. #60</td>
<td>28 gallons</td>
<td>1300 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #4</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>1 1/2 gallon</td>
<td>2 gallons</td>
<td>2 gallons #30 &amp; 2 gallons #60</td>
<td>5 1/2 gallons</td>
<td>260 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #5</td>
<td>5 gallons</td>
<td>8 gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>150 Lbs. #60</td>
<td>22 gallons</td>
<td>1600 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #6</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>1 1/2 gallon</td>
<td>2 gallons</td>
<td>3 gallons #60</td>
<td>5 gallons</td>
<td>320 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate Texture</td>
<td>4 gallons</td>
<td>7 gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>100 Lbs. #30 &amp; 100 Lbs. #60</td>
<td>27 gallons</td>
<td>900 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #2</td>
<td>3 1/2 quarts</td>
<td>1 1/2 gallon</td>
<td>2 gallons</td>
<td>2 gallons #30 &amp; 2 gallons #60</td>
<td>5 1/2 gallons</td>
<td>175 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #3</td>
<td>4 gallons</td>
<td>7 gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>150 Lbs. #60</td>
<td>25 Gallons</td>
<td>1000 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #4</td>
<td>3 1/2 quarts</td>
<td>1 1/2 gallon</td>
<td>2 gallons.</td>
<td>3 gallons #60</td>
<td>5 gallons</td>
<td>200 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splatter Texture</td>
<td>4 gallons</td>
<td>7 1/2 Gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>125 Lbs. #60</td>
<td>20 Gallons</td>
<td>900 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #2</td>
<td>3 1/2 quarts</td>
<td>1 1/2 gallon</td>
<td>2 gallons</td>
<td>2 1/2 gallons #60</td>
<td>4 gallons</td>
<td>175 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #3</td>
<td>4 gallons</td>
<td>7 1/2 Gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>100 Lbs. #30 &amp; 100 Lbs. #60</td>
<td>28 gallons</td>
<td>1100 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #4</td>
<td>3 1/2 quarts</td>
<td>1 1/2 gallon</td>
<td>2 gallons</td>
<td>2 gallons #30 &amp; 2 gallons #60</td>
<td>5 1/2 gallons</td>
<td>215 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thin Stamped Overlay</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>2 ¾ gallons</td>
<td>40 Lbs.</td>
<td>120 Lbs. #40</td>
<td>15 gallons</td>
<td>75 sq. ft. @ 1/4&quot; or 50 sq. ft. @ 3/8&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option #2</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>2 ¾ gallons</td>
<td>40 Lbs.</td>
<td>60 Lbs. #30 &amp; 60 Lbs. #60</td>
<td>15 gallons</td>
<td>75 sq. ft. @ 1/4&quot; or 50 sq. ft. @ 3/8&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill/patch</td>
<td>2 gallons</td>
<td>6 gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>300 Lbs. #12, #16 or #20</td>
<td>35 gallons</td>
<td>96+ sq. ft. @3/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regrade Level</td>
<td>2 1/4 gallons</td>
<td>6 gallons</td>
<td>94 Lbs.</td>
<td>300 Lbs. #12, #16 or #30</td>
<td>35 gallons</td>
<td>128+ sq. ft. @1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ATTENTION**

Silica quartz/sand MUST BE clean, washed and round in shape. Angular silica quartz/sand WILL NOT WORK. Do not use “play sand” or masonry sand. Water amounts are approximate. Coverage rates may vary. These are starting point formulations for guideline purposes only. The user should determine all mix designs for specific purpose intended. Some mix designs may be made thicker by slightly decreasing water content.
TD.414 – TECHNICAL DATA: Protective Sealer and Coating Options

This document should be considered a guide only. Read the Elite Crete Systems; Product Information (PI), Technical Data (TD) and Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for each product referenced below. It is always recommended to consult with your local Technical Support office before specifying or using any of these products to ensure proper use and functionality.

Use the Key located on the right to determine which products are recommended for various types of applications. Although many applications offer suggestions for multiple options of products, the product code that is in BOLD print is the most recommended.

Also note that for some applications, the recommended product is actually a combination of two or more products.

Consult with your local Technical Support office for additional product recommendations and to discuss the pros and cons of each product specific to the details of the project.

The product codes used in this document are only relevant in this document and not for reference of the products outside of this document. This document is subject to frequent updates. For the most recent version, visit us online at www.elitecrete.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Descriptions</th>
<th>Suggested Product</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Conventional concrete (must be clean, no paint, sealers, curing agent or petrochemicals present)</td>
<td>WC, CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Splitter texture/knockdown or slate trowel down overlayment</td>
<td>WC, CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Broom finish/restoration</td>
<td>WC, CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Thin stamped overlay</td>
<td>WC, CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Stained conventional concrete or stained overlayment</td>
<td>WC, CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Residential - Clear Coating: Where minimal sealer/coating thickness is needed.</td>
<td>E1, EF, UV, E1&amp;AU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Residential - Clear Coating: Where thickness of sealer/coating is not an issue.</td>
<td>E3, WC, E1, EF, UV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Residential - Clear Coating: Where good to excellent stain and abrasion resistance is needed.</td>
<td>E1, EF, UV, E1&amp;AU, SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Commercial - Clear Coating: Where excellent to exceptional stain and abrasion resistance.</td>
<td>E1&amp;AU, EF, UV, N5, SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Industrial - Clear Coating: Where good to excellent stain and abrasion resistance is needed.</td>
<td>E1&amp;AU, EF, UV, N5, SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Industrial - Colored Coating: Where excellent to exceptional stain and abrasion resistance is needed</td>
<td>E4, N4, N5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Examples</th>
<th>Suggested Product</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exterior - Sidewalks, pool decks, patios and driveways</td>
<td>WC, CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Residential light traffic flooring</td>
<td>WC, E3&amp;AU, E1, EF, UV, E1&amp;AU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential garage floor – Smooth finish</td>
<td>E3, E1, EF, UV, E4, E1&amp;AU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential garage floor – flake or quartz full broadcast</td>
<td>E3, E1, EF, UV, E4, E1&amp;AU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior - Commercial floors such as malls, schools, retail stores, hotels, casinos, medical facilities, veterinarian clinics and office complexes</td>
<td>E1, EF, UV, E3, E1&amp;AU, N4, SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial floors where a colored, protective coating is needed such as warehouses, maintenance areas, shipping/receiving areas and manufacturing facilities</td>
<td>E4, N4, N5, E5&amp;E4&amp;AU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual Properties to Note</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breathable (allows water vapor transmission)</td>
<td>WC, CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-breathable (does not allow water vapor transmission)</td>
<td>E1, EF, UV, E4, E3, E5, N4, N5, SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV stable or resistant</td>
<td>WC, CS, SA, AU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGHLY FLAMMABLE: Needs adequate ventilation due to solvent vapors. Do not use indoors or in unventilated areas</td>
<td>CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available in stock or custom colors</td>
<td>E4, N4, N5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can regulate the solids content depending on the application</td>
<td>CS, WC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cures by evaporation and saturation</td>
<td>CS, WC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cures by chemical reaction</td>
<td>E1, EF, UV, E4, E3, SA, E5, N4, N5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This chart should be considered a guide only. Read the Elite Crete Systems Product Information (PI), Technical Data (TD) and SDS for each product referenced below.

### Exterior Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain</th>
<th>CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain</th>
<th>HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain</th>
<th>PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™</th>
<th>SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™</th>
<th>E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy</th>
<th>REFLECTOR™ Enhancer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Conventional concrete – Non-overlaid</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Integral</td>
<td>Integral</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Full depth stamped concrete</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Yes but not recommended</td>
<td>Yes but not recommended</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES – In CSS EMULSION™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Splatter texture or Knockdown overlay</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES but aesthetically not recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – ⅛” Thin stamped overlay</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™ as a stain</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES – In CSS EMULSION™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior – Slate Trowel Down overlay</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES – In CSS EMULSION™</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Interior Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain</th>
<th>CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain</th>
<th>HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain</th>
<th>PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™</th>
<th>SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™</th>
<th>E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy</th>
<th>REFLECTOR™ Enhancer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Conventional concrete – Non-overlaid</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Integral</td>
<td>Integral</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES – In E100-PT1™ or E100-UV1™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Full depth stamped concrete</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Yes but not recommended</td>
<td>Yes but not recommended</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
<td>YES – In E100-PT1™ or E100-UV1™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Polish concrete</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Yes but not recommended</td>
<td>Yes but not recommended</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Splatter texture or Knockdown overlay</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
<td>YES – In E100-PT1™ or ULTRA-STONE™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – ⅛” Thin stamped overlay</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
<td>YES – In E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™ or ULTRA-STONE™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – Slate Trowel Down overlay</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>Integral or with ULTRA-STONE™</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
<td>YES – In E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™ or ULTRA-STONE™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior – MICRO-FINISH™ overlay</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Integral</td>
<td>Integral</td>
<td>YES but not recommended</td>
<td>YES – In E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™ or ULTRA-STONE™</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Individual Properties to Note

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain</th>
<th>CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain</th>
<th>HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain</th>
<th>PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™</th>
<th>SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™</th>
<th>E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy</th>
<th>REFLECTOR™ Enhancer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breathable (allows water vapor transmission/evaporation)</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will discolor, fade or amber when exposed to long periods of direct sunlight.</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>No depending on reduction, color, substrate &amp; exposure</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Need adequate ventilation due to solvent vapor/flamability</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Depend on carrier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims of replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

© Elite Crete Systems, Inc. 1996 - 2016 All rights reserved Made in the USA
## Cures by evaporation and saturation into the substrate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YES</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO</th>
<th>Depend on carrier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## Number of available standard colors
| 36 | 8 | 20 | 30 | 6 | 10 | 18 |

## Typical application method
- Pump up sprayer or foam brush
- Pump up sprayer or foam brush
- Pump up sprayer or foam brush
- See: ULTRA-STONE™
- See: ULTRA-STONE™
- Notched squeegee and/or paint roller
- Depends on carrier

## Package size
- 1 gallon bottle or 5 gallon pail
- 1 gallon bottle or 5 gallon pail
- 1 quart bottle, 1 gallon bottle, 5 gallon pail or Powder Pack
- 1 quart bottle or 1 gallon bottle
- 1 quart or 1 gallon bottle
- 1.5 gallon, 3 gallon or 15 gallon kit (2 part kit)
- 2 fluid ounce jars or 32 fluid ounce jars

---

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages. © Elite Crete Systems, Inc. 1996 - 2016. All rights reserved. Made in the USA.
TD.420 – TECHNICAL DATA: CPR1000™
Revised: 1.19.16

Product Name: CPR1000™ - Concentrated Polymer Resin
Product Class: Hybridized Co-Polymer Emulsion
Description: A hybrid copolymer latex resin blend (proprietary formula)

Use Applications:
• Cement modifier for thin surface repairs and resurfacing.
• Cement modifier for thin decorative concrete overlays, included but not limited to: splatter texture/knockdown applications, base/skim coats, broom finishes, thin stamped overlays, seamless interior flooring, stenciled cement and more.
• Cement modifier for repair and patching mixes.
• Cement modifier for regrading.
• Cement modifier for underlayments.
• Concrete bonding agent for pouring new concrete to an existing one.
• Modifier for mortars, concrete countertops, precast concrete, tile grouts, stucco and plaster mixes.
• Primer for vertical overlay applications.

Key Features:
• Better overall performance than other resins, modifiers and polymers, including: Acrylic, polyvinyl acetate, VAE, styrene and silicone.
• Provides a permanent bond (with correct substrate preparation).
• Increased levels of water resistance, flexural and tensile strengths.
• Increased texturing capabilities.
• Exceptionally long pot life.
• Increase versatility and application range.

Product Properties:
• Appearance - White Thick Liquid (Optional Light Gray)
• Smell - Faint Ester (School Glue)
• Nonvolatile Content % - 54% ± 1%
• GT Temperature - Minus 1 degree Celsius
• Viscosity @ 25 degrees Celsius @ 20 rpm - 250 to 750
• pH – 6 to 7
• Flammability - N/A
• Density, Lb. Per gal. - 8.7 to 9
• Weight, Lb. Per gal. - 9 to 9.09
• Application temperature - 40° - 110° F
• Cured - 28 days (initial 3-7 dry days)
• Resistance to moisture deterioration - Excellent
• Resistance to weather, including UV and freeze/thaw cycles - Excellent

Available Packaging:
• Stock - 5 gallon pails (white in color) or 55 gallon drums
• Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:
• Do not allow to freeze
• Shelf Life - 6 months to a year

Safety Data Sheet is available on this and all products. For your safety, read and understand the SDS prior to handling, transporting, using or storing this and all products.
Product Name: CSS EMULSION™ - Concentrated Solvent Sealer

Product Class: Acrylate Copolymer - Polymeric Ester Solution

CSS EMULSION™ is a proprietary 53% solution of an acrylic copolymer with methyl methacrylate resin dissolved in a high flash aromatic solvent. Solids reduction may be accomplished with an aromatic or oxygenated VOC compliant solvents such as DMC or PCBTF. Xylene or lacquer thinner is not recommended as they are not VOC complaint. Check with local, state and federal VOC laws before use.

Sealers and coatings based on CSS EMULSION™ dry by solvent evaporation and saturation into the substrate to form a very tough protective film that adheres well to concrete, polymer concrete coatings, masonry, plastic, wood and other suitable surfaces. These sealers and coatings based on CSS EMULSION™ exhibit outstanding resistance to water, a variety of chemicals, and to yellowing due to exposure by ultraviolet light.

DANGER FLAMMABLE LIQUID – Do Not Use Indoors

PRECAUTIONS: Keep away from heat, sparks and flame. Vapors may cause flash fire. Do not smoke. Extinguish all flames and pilot lights and turn off stoves, heaters, electric motors and other sources of ignition during use until all vapors are gone. Prevent build-up of vapors by achieving adequate ventilation. Do not use indoors or in unventilated areas.

Use Applications:
- Exterior concrete sealer over thin surface repairs and resurfacing.
- Exterior sealer over thin polymer modified decorative overlays, included but not limited to: Splatter texture/knockdown applications, base/skim coats, broom finishes, thin stamped overlays, stenciled cement and more.
- Exterior sealer for full depth stamped concrete applications.
- Exterior sealer for stained or colored concrete applications.

Key Features:
- Sold as a concentrate to decrease shipping costs and allow users to determine specific performance needs.
- Increased levels of water, chemical, UV and abrasion resistance.
- Increase versatility and application range.
- VOC complaint via exempt solvents when using VOC complaint/exempt solvent such as DMC or PCBTF.

Product Properties:
- Appearance - Clear, colorless, thick viscosity solution
- Smell - Light aromatic solvent
- Flash Point - 100° F minimum
- Film Properties (Pencil Hardness) - 6H
- Viscosity @ 25° C - Z3
- VOC of 100 g/l
- Weight, Lb. Per gal. - 8.2 to 8.3
- Application temperature - 35° - 110° F
- Cured - 7 to 10 days

Available Packaging:
- Stock – 1 gallon, 5 gallon pails (36 pails per pallet) or 55 gallon drums

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a cool place
- Shelf Life - 1 year

DOT Classification: UN1866, Resin Solution, 3, PGII – Flammable Liquid
Product Name: ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain

Trade Name: ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain

Product Class: Carboxylated Acrylic Co-polymer Emulsion

Description: A copolymer latex resin blended emulsion

Use Applications:
• A translucent chemical stain for highlighting and antiquing polymer concrete overlays and vertical overlays.
• A non-hazardous, non-corrosive alternative to conventional acid based chemical stains.
• For exterior and interior surfaces.
• Not intended for use on conventional concrete surfaces without the presence of a polymer modified overlay.

Key Features:
• Available as a neutral base for custom coloring and blending on the job site to match other building colors and designs. Pigment with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ (PCC) or SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™ (SYPP).
• Available as an extremely concentrated formula for diluting by the end user to decrease shipping costs and add versatility.
• Non-corrosive formula.
• Increased levels of water resistance, flexural and tensile strengths.
• Increase versatility and application range.

Product Properties:
• Appearance - White Liquid
• Smell - Acetic
• Volatile Organic Content – 0.0
• GT Temperature - +10 degree Celsius
• Viscosity @ 25 degrees Celsius @ 20 rpm - 250 to 300
• pH – 7.5 ± 1
• Flammability - N/A
• Density, Lb. Per gal. - 8.7 to 9
• Weight, Lb. Per gal. - 9 to 9.09
• Application temperature - 40° - 110° F
• Cured – 12-24 hours
• Resistance to moisture deterioration - Excellent
• Resistance to weather, including UV and freeze/thaw cycles - Excellent

Available Packaging:
• Stock – 1 gallon pails, 5 gallon pails or 55 gallon drums
• Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:
• Do not allow to freeze
• Shelf Life - 6 months to a year
TD.430 – TECHNICAL DATA: HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain

Rev 1:26.16

Product Name: HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain

Trade Name: HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain

Product Class: Complex Metal Dye Base Dissolved in Mild Solvent

Description: Complex metal dye stain

Use Applications:
- A translucent dye stain for highlighting and antiquing concrete overlays, thin stamped overlays, conventional concrete and polished concrete
- A flammable, non-corrosive alternative to conventional acid based chemical stains.
- For interior use only.

Key Features:
- Wide array of colors. See color chart
- Non-corrosive formula
- Increase versatility and application range
- Quick drying for advanced seal times

Product Properties:
- Appearance – liquid, based on specific color
- Smell – mild light solvent
- Boiling Range – 118 118 123C / 245 245 255 F
- Auto ignition Temperature – 426 C / 800 F
- Lower Flammable Limit in Air (% by vol.) – 1.9
- Flash Point – 32 C / 90 F (Test method TCC)
- Flammability Classification – Class I C
- VOC’s (>0.44 lbs/sq. in.) – 0.0
- Total VOC’s – 96.0 Vol. % / 887.0 g/L  7.389 lbs./gal.
- Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPS) – 0.0 wt. % / 0.0 g/L   0.000 lbs./gal.
- Weight, Lb. per gal. – 8.8 to 9.0
- Application temperature - 40° - 110° F
- Cured – 2 to 8 hours
- Resistance to moisture deterioration - Excellent
- Resistance to weather:
  - Freeze/thaw cycles – Excellent
  - *UV fading – partial sunlight exposure.
    - Full strength = fair
    - Reduced = poor

Available Packaging:
- Stock – 1 quart bottles, 1 gallon bottles or 5 gallon pails and powder packs
- Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:
- Do not allow to freeze
- Shelf Life - 6 months to a year
TD.431 – TECHNICAL DATA: TEXTURE-PAVE™ Pre-Mixed Overlay
Revised: 1.10.16

Product Name: TEXTURE-PAVE™ Pre-Mixed Overlay

Product Class: Dry, Redispersible, Polymer Modified, Cement based Mortar

Use Applications:
- For thin surface repairs and resurfacing of concrete substrates.
- For creating thin architectural/decorative overlays, included but not limited to thin stamped overlays, seamless interior flooring, stenciled cement and more.
- For creating repair and patching mixes for concrete surfaces.
- For regrading concrete surfaces.

Key Features:
- Better overall performance than most other resins, modifiers and polymers, including: Acrylic, polyvinyl acetate, VAE, styrene and silicone.
- Provides a permanent bond (with correct substrate preparation on stable concrete surfaces above grade).
- Increased levels of finish options, moisture resistance, flexural and tensile strengths.
- Increased texturing capabilities.
- Exceptionally long pot life.
- Increase versatility and application range.
- Can be colored integrally with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ (PCC) or SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™ (SYPP).
- Can be colored/stained topically with ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain, CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain or HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain.

Product Properties:
- Appearance – Fine Powder
- Smell – N/A
- Nonvolatile Content % - N/A
- GT Temperature – N/A
- Flammability - N/A
- Weight, Lb. Per stock container – 55 lbs.
- Application temperature - 40° - 100° F
- Cured:
  - 70% - 7 dry days @ 70° F
  - 100% - 28 days
- Resistance to moisture deterioration - Excellent
- Resistance to weather, including UV and freeze/thaw cycles - Excellent

Available Packaging:
- Stock – 55 lbs. bags, 56 bags per pallet, 14 pallets per standard truck load
- Color: White
- Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:
- Keep Dry
- Shelf Life - 6 months to a year
Product Name: THIN-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlay

Product Class: Dry, Redispersible, Polymer Modified, Cement based Mortar

Use Applications:
- For thin surface repairs and resurfacing of concrete substrates.
- For creating splatter texture/knockdown applications, base/skim coats, broom finishes, seamless interior flooring, stenciled cement and more.
- For creating repair and patching mixes for concrete surfaces.

Key Features:
- Better overall performance than most other resins, modifiers and polymers, including: Acrylic, polyvinyl acetate, VAE, styrene and silicone.
- Provides a permanent bond (with correct substrate preparation on stable concrete surfaces above grade).
- Increased levels of finish options, moisture resistance, flexural and tensile strengths.
- Increased texturing capabilities.
- Exceptionally long pot life.
- Increase versatility and application range.
- Can be integrally colored with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ (PCC) or SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™ (SYPP).
- Can be stained/colored topically with ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain, CHEM-STONE™ Reactive stain or HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain.

Product Properties:
- Appearance – Fine Powder
- Smell – N/A
- Volatile Content % - N/A – 0 g/l
- GT Temperature – N/A
- Flammability - N/A
- Weight, Lb. Per stock container – 55 lbs.
- Application temperature - 40° - 100° F
- Cured:
  - 70% - 7 days @ 70° F
  - 100% - 28 days
- Resistance to moisture deterioration - Excellent
- Resistance to weather, including UV and freeze/thaw cycles - Excellent

Available Packaging:
- Stock – 55 lbs. bags, 56 bags per pallet, 14 pallets per standard truck load
- Color: White
- Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:
- Keep Dry
- Shelf Life - 6 months to a year

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.
TD.433 – TECHNICAL DATA: MICRO-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlay
Revised: 1.18.16

Product Name: MICRO-FINISH™ Pre-Mixed Overlay

Product Class: Dry, Redispersible, Cement based Mortar

*** MUST ALWAYS BE USED ON or WITH THIN-FINISH™ ***

Use Applications:
- For thin surface repairs and resurfacing of concrete surfaces.
- For creating a steel-troweled, glass-like surface free of sand grain for plain white or gray applications as well as chemical stained or integrally colored floor finishes.

Key Features:
- Better overall performance than most other resins, modifiers and polymers, including: Acrylic, polyvinyl acetate, VAE, styrene and silicone.
- Provides a permanent bond to THIN-FINISH™ (with correct substrate preparation on stable concrete surfaces above grade).
- Increased levels of finishes moisture resistance, flexural and tensile strengths.
- Exceptionally long pot life.
- Increase versatility and application range.
- Can be integrally colored with PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™ (PCC) or SYNTHETIC PRIMARY PIGMENT™ (SYPP).
- Can be stained/colored topically with ULTRA-STONE™ Antiquing Stain, CHEM-STONE™ Reactive stain or HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain.

Product Properties:
- Appearance – Fine Powder
- Smell – N/A
- Nonvolatile Content % - N/A
- GT Temperature – N/A
- Flammability - N/A
- Weight, Lb. Per stock container – 30 lbs.
- Application temperature - 40° - 100° F
- Cured:
  - 70% - 7 days @ 70° F
  - 100% - 28 days
- Resistance to moisture deterioration – Excellent
- Resistance to weather, including UV and freeze/thaw cycles – Excellent when sealed

Available Packaging:
- Stock – 30 lbs. bags, 56 bags per pallet, 16 pallets per standard truck load
- Color: White
- Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:
- Keep Dry
- Shelf Life - 6 months to a year

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.
TD.444 – TECHNICAL DATA: WCS EMULSION™
Revised: 1.20.16

Product Name: WCS EMULSION™ – Waterborne Clear Sealer

Trade Name: WCS EMULSION™

Product Class: Acrylic Co-polymer Sealer

Description: A blended copolymer resin blended as a clear sealer

Use Applications:

- Provides a light protection for sealing and protecting concrete surfaces.
- Vertical concrete applications.

Key Features:

- Increased levels of water, chemical, UV and abrasion resistance.
- Increase versatility and application range.

Product Properties:

- Appearance - White clear liquid
- Smell – Faint ester
- Volatile Organic Content – 89 g/l
- GT Temperature - +19 degree Celsius
- Viscosity @ 25 degrees Celsius @ 20 rpm - 250 to 300
- pH – 7.5 ± 1
- Flammability - N/A
- Density, Lb. per gal. - 8.7 to 9
- Weight, Lb. per gal. – 8.8 to 8.9
- Application temperature - 40° - 110° F
- Cured – 12-24 hours
- Resistance to moisture deterioration - Excellent
- Resistance to weather, including UV and freeze/thaw cycles - Excellent

Available Packaging:

- Stock – 1 gallon pails, 5 gallon pails, 36 pails per pallet or 55 gallon drums
- Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:

- Do not allow to freeze
- Shelf Life - 6 months to a year
TD.454 – TECHNICAL DATA: AUS-50™ Aliphatic Urethane Sealer
Revised: 1.27.16

Product Name: AUS-50™ - Aliphatic Urethane Sealer

Product Class: Single Component Clear Polyurethane

AUS-50™ Aliphatic Urethane Sealer is a 50% solution of a polyurethane sealer dissolved in a high flash aromatic solvent available in gloss.

AUS-50™ Aliphatic Urethane Sealer dries by solvent evaporation and saturation into the substrate to form a tough protective film that adheres well to concrete, polymer concrete coatings, masonry, plastic, wood and other suitable surfaces. These sealers and coatings exhibit outstanding resistance to water, a variety of chemicals, and to yellowing due to exposure by ultraviolet light.

DANGER FLAMMABLE LIQUID

PRECAUTIONS: Keep away from heat, sparks and flame. Vapors may cause flash fire. Do not smoke. Extinguish all flames and pilot lights and turn off stoves, heaters, electric motors and other sources of ignition during use until all vapors are gone. Prevent build-up of vapors by opening all windows and doors to achieve cross-ventilation.

Use Applications:
- Concrete sealer over thin surface repairs and resurfacing.
- Sealer over thin polymer modified decorative overlays, included but not limited to: Splatter texture/knockdown applications, base/skim coats, broom finishes, thin stamped overlays, stenciled cement and more.
- Sealer for polished concrete applications.
- Sealer for stained or colored concrete applications.

Key Features:
- Single component, therefore no mixing.
- Increased levels of water, chemical, UV and abrasion resistance
- Increase versatility and application range
- Only for use in well ventilated areas

Product Properties:
- Appearance – Gloss – clear liquid with yellow or red hues.
- Smell - Light aromatic solvent
- Flash Point - 100° F minimum
- Film Properties (Pencil Hardness) - 8H
- Viscosity @ 25° C – Z4
- Weight, Lb. Per gal. - 8.0 to 8.1
- Application temperature - 35° - 110° F
- Cured - 7 to 10 days

Available Packaging:
- Stock – 1 gallon cans, 5 gallon pails, 55 gallon drums
- Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a cool place
- Shelf Life - 1 year

DOT Classification: 3 Flammable Liquid with a flash point lower than 100° F (37.8° C). PGIII

DOT Identification Number: UN1263 Paint
TD.490 – TECHNICAL DATA: Powdered Accelerator
Revised: 1.19.16

Product Name: Powdered Accelerator

Product Class: Dry, cement based product

Description:
A highly concentrated, cement based and cement compatible powdered accelerator for cementitious polymer modified overlays. Recommended use is 8 to 24 ounces per bag of TEXTURE-PAVE™, THIN-FINISH™ or MICRO-FINISH™.

Set time will vary depending on ambient temperature, surface temperature, humidity, material color and water temperature. User should experiment with powdered accelerator prior to use to determine exact increased set time.

Powdered accelerator is not recommended for exterior use in direct sunlight when the ambient temperature is above 70° F.

Use Applications:
- For increasing the set time of THIN-FINISH™, TEXTURE-PAVE™ or MICRO-FINISH™.

Key Features:
- Accelerates the cure time without the affects of calcium chloride based accelerators.
- Will not cause matrix deterioration of typical calcium chloride accelerators.

Product Properties:
- Appearance – Fine White Powder
- Smell – N/A
- Nonvolatile Content % - N/A
- GT Temperature – N/A
- Flammability - N/A
- Weight, Lb. Per stock container – 45 pounds.
- Application temperature - 40° - 80° F
- Cured – N/A

Available Packaging:
- Stock – 45 pound pails
- Special Order - Inquire

Suggested Storage:
- Keep Dry
- Shelf Life - 6 months to a year

DOT Classification: Mortar, Not Regulated, Non-Hazardous, Class 50
Product Description:

HYDROPHO-NF47™ is a water based PVB polymer emulsion, designed to dust-proof porous concrete surfaces. This sealer will increase the abrasion resistance and wear resistance up to ten times the uncoated properties of concrete.

USES:
- Dust proof porous concrete surfaces
- Increases the abrasion and wear resistance of concrete

FEATURES:
- One component
- Dust-proofs porous concrete
- Increases abrasion and wear properties
- Deep penetration no surface gloss
- Most economical dust proofing sealer on market
- Can be applied to 7 day old concrete surfaces

Physical Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Standard</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mix Ratio:</td>
<td>water based</td>
<td>1 component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working time</td>
<td>3 hours @ 73F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color (mixed)</td>
<td>clear only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency</td>
<td>Flowable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coverage:

300-500 sq. ft. per gallon (depending on porosity of the concrete)
I.142 – Systems Overview – Industrial Coatings, Floor Protection & Mortars
Revised: 1.22.16

Below is an overview of Elite Crete Systems industrial coatings and flooring protection using epoxy/urethane/polyaspartic resins. Descriptions for use and typical areas of application are:

Standard “Neat” Epoxy Coatings:

HERMETIC™ Neat Epoxy Flooring: This type of epoxy finish is generally classified as a high gloss, ultra-smooth, thin to medium film build and typically used for dry traffic areas where light to moderate wear and abrasion is anticipated. This finish is also applied to walls with a roller for chemical and sanitary protection. Available in clear or many standard pigmented colors with custom colors available upon request.

Flooring areas that typically use this type of finish are: hospitals, offices, warehouses, garage floors, wood working and other industrial shop areas where no wet areas are anticipated. For slight damp areas an intentional “orange peel” texture can be applied to increase slip resistance as well as visually break the wet, high gloss appearance.

Non-Slip Broadcast Systems:

HERMETIC™ Color Quartz, Flake or Stout: For Industrial flooring applications where increased abrasion resistance and/or non-slip floors are required this type of coating is a medium to high build silica sand or colored silica quartz or vinyl flake broadcast coating with various options for protective topcoats. The finish appearance is that of a textured but cleanable surface. Surface profiles can range from light to heavy non-slip textures depending upon the shape and size of silica sand, colored silica quartz or vinyl flake selected to match the surrounding environment.

Flooring areas that require this type of non-slip broadcast finish include but are not limited to: automotive dealership service areas, heavy manufacturing areas, loading docks, veterinarians, marine environments, fire stations, parking garages, food service or food manufacturing are and other flooring areas with heavy traffic in wet, greasy or oily environments.

Self Leveling & Trowel Applied Mortar Systems:

HERMETIC™ Paramount & Paramount HD: Epoxy and other polymer mortar flooring systems are typically selected for the following applications: For floors with weak, damaged, spalled or surface deteriorated concrete, it is much more cost effective and faster to repair and return to service with a trowel applied mortar. Holes, spalls deteriorated areas can be repairs with a smooth level finish typically in just one or two steps. Other applications requiring a trowel applied mortar include: Thermal shock attack, heavy duty abrasion resistance and machine grouting. Epoxy and polymer mortar flooring is generally selected only for indoor applications where the ambient temperature is fairly stable. The exception is for grouting equipment and machinery support. Call for guidelines.

Elite Crete Systems trowel applied mortars come in a variety of colors and mix designs to meet the requirements of the project specified by the architect or engineer.

Specialty Coatings:

As with any industrial coatings product line, we manufacturer many required specialty coatings to provide high performance chemical protection, industrial grade durability and even aesthetic decorative finishes where required. Some of these products include: urethane coatings for increased chemical and abrasion resistance, waterborne epoxy systems, flake broadcast finishes, fast set epoxy formulations where time is critical, vapor barrier coatings to overcome outgassing, UV resistant coatings, flexible epoxy systems for parking decks & wood substrates and increasingly popular polyaspartic coatings.

For additional information or to view photos of these applications, visit us online at www.elitecrete.com.
# Elite Crete Systems - Product List - Division 9 Products

## Product Names and Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESINOUS RELATED PRODUCTS</th>
<th>PKG. SIZE AVAILABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Clear Epoxy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>PKG. SIZE AVAILABLE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E100-PT1™ - Standard Set - Clear - 2:1 Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>A 100% solids premium epoxy coating for commercial and industrial applications. Cures down to 40°F or 4.4°C. Cure time under normal conditions is approximately 8 hours. Completely VOC free. Completely self-leveling. Used for a wide range of applications such as: REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems, HERMETIC™ Neat Floor, HERMETIC™ Flake Floor, HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor, HERMETIC™ Stout Floor, HERMETIC™ Paramont Floor and HERMETIC™ Paramont Heavy Duty Floor. Also used for &quot;Cove Base&quot; applications and &quot;Orange Peel&quot; finishes. Can be pigmented in the field with special powdered pigment listed below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E100-PT1F™ - FAST SET - Clear - 2:1 Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>Same performance characteristics and uses as E100-PT1™ Standard Set yet cure time is reduced to approximately 4 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E100-UV1™ - Clear - 2:1 Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>Same performance characteristics and uses as E100-PT1™ Standard Set yet a slightly thicker viscosity for enhanced thickness and depth when installing a REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring System or a thicker mil coating is required or specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E100-PT3™ - Clear - 7:3 Odd Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>A high solid, waterborne epoxy for residential and commercial applications where a thick coating or solvent sealer cannot be used. Cure time under normal conditions is 6 to 8 hours. Completely VOC free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E100-VR1™ - Clear - 2:1 Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>Same performance characteristics and uses as E100-PT1™ Standard Set yet much increased resistance to yellowing from UV degradation for areas of high direct sun exposure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pigmented Epoxy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>PKG. SIZE AVAILABLE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E100-PT4™ - Standard Set - 2:1 Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>Same performance characteristics and uses as E100-PT1™ Standard Set yet pre-colored for applications where a pigmented epoxy is required or specified. Standard Colors: Black, Country Blue, Brown, Dark Gray, Light Gray, Medium Gray, Tan, Tile Red, White, Burnt Orange, Army Green, Forest Green, Nevada Clay and Safety Yellow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E100-PT4F™ - FAST SET - 2:1 Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>Same performance characteristics and uses as E100-PT1™ Standard Set yet cure time is reduced to approximately 4 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E100-FS4™ - Light Gray - 1:1 Ratio</td>
<td>2 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>A 100% solids epoxy coating engineered with additional flexibility for stable wood substrates and areas of high turning wheel traffic such as covered parking garages. Completely VOC free.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Resinous and Industrial Flooring Products

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>PKG. SIZE AVAILABLE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUS-50™ - Gloss - Clear - Single Component</td>
<td>1 Gal. Can</td>
<td>A 50% solids, single component urethane sealer which provides an extremely high abrasion and chemical resistance. Not recommended for use on 100% solids epoxies. Not VOC compliant in all areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUS-V™ - Gloss - Clear - 2:1 Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>A high solids protective urethane coating for 100% solids epoxies engineered to increase the abrasion and chemical resistance of the finished floor. Available in high gloss or satin finish. Can be color with a special liquid pigment listed below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUS-HD™ - Gloss - Clear - Single Component</td>
<td>1 Gal. Pail</td>
<td>A 50% solids, single component urethane sealer which provides an extremely high abrasion and chemical resistance. Can be used on 100% solids epoxies. Not VOC compliant in all areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPARTIC-ALL™ RM - Gloss - Clear - 2:1 Ratio</td>
<td>1.5 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>A high solids polyaspartic specialty coating with much faster dry and cure times compared to most epoxy coating which also having increase abrasion and chemical resistance. Use for many of the HERMETIC™ flooring choices in place of epoxy. Also used as a very thin, satin finish protective coating for 100% solids epoxies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E100-VB5™ Vapor Barrier - 1:1 Ratio</td>
<td>2 Gal. Kit</td>
<td>An epoxy primer/base coat for concrete surfaces with vapor transmission or hydrostatic pressure concerns. Cure time under normal conditions is 4 to 5 hours. Completely VOC free.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contact a technical representative for thresholds and recommended testing methods.

Items with no price indicates non-standard production at this time. Inquire for availability and custom ordering.
| E100-NV4™ Standard Duty - 2:1 Ratio | 1.5 Gal. Kit | A 100% solids epoxy coating engineered with a higher chemical resistance for splash and spill areas. Completely self leveling and VOC free. Available in clear or brick red. |
| E100-NV5™ High Performance - 2:1 Ratio | 1.5 Gal. Kit | Same performance characteristics and uses as E100-NV4™ with a much greater chemical resistance beyond splash and spill to the point of full chemical emersion. Completely self leveling and VOC free. Available in clear or brick red. |
| E100-UL7™ - Clear - 2:1 Ratio | 3 Gal. Kit | A 100% solids epoxy coating engineered as a more cost effective underlayment or base coat. |
| HERMETIC™ 4.8S Urethane Cement Slurry - 3 Part Kit | 3 Part Kit | A VOC free, self leveling urethane cement slurry engineered for floors subject to pressure steam cleaning where a high wear and abrasion resistant floor is required. |
| E100-FS4™ - Light Gray - 1:1 Ratio | 2 Gal. Kit | A 100% solids epoxy coating engineered with additional flexibility for stable wood substrates and areas of high turning wheel traffic such as covered parking garages. Completely VOC free. |
| E100-PC2™ - Coal Tar Epoxy - Black - 1:1 Ratio | 2 Gal. Kit | A 100% solids epoxy coating engineered to bond to asphalt, concrete, steel and wood surfaces even in cold environments. Can be used as a mortar binder for asphalt repair or simply a reseal coat. |
| REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Additive | Sample Kit | A non-mica and non-metallic additive for select 100% solids epoxies for creating special effects and texture. Standard Colors: Bubble Gum, Cairo, Canary, Charcoal Pearl, Coffee, Concord Grape, Copper, Dark Green, ECS Blue, Green Apple, Gunmetal, Lilac, Orange Gold, Red Yellow, Rialto, Russet, Sherbet, Sky Blue, Titanium. |
| Supplemental Products | | |
| EXIT™ Epoxy Cleaner and Troweling Aid | 1 Gal. Bottle | A non-solvent, non-hazardous, non-flammable solution for cleaning uncured epoxy from tools and equipment. Aids in the application of trowelable mortars and cove base helping to eliminate sticking. |
| Aluminum Oxide Aggregate - 240 Sieve | 1.5 Lbs. | A non-slip and satín finish additive for select protective tops for greatly improving abrasion resistance. |
| Cellulose Powder Epoxy Thickener (Cabosil Replacement) | 2 Gal. Pail | An epoxy thickening agent. Typically used in cove base and other specialty applications. |
| 80 Lb. Flint #12 Medium Sieve Rounded Silica Quartz | 80 Lb. Bag | A blended 40 to 50 seive, rounded silica quartz/sand used for a multitude of applications. |
| 100 Lb. Sil-Co-Sil Silica Flour | 100 Lb. Bag | An ultra-finely ground silica quartz powder used for a multitude of applications. |
| MERCAP-445™ Crack Repair and Injection Epoxy | 900 ml Cartridge | A crack repair resin which can withstand moderate moisture presence. Yet slower cure than QUICK-CRACK™. |
| REHAB™ | 1 Gal. Bottle | A concentrated cleaner and degreaser. |
| Powdered Pigment for E100 Series Epoxy* | 1 Quart Jar | Powdered pigment additive for select clear E100 Series epoxies. * Select epoxies. Contact a representative. Standard Colors: Tan, Light Gray, Medium Gray, Dark Gray |
| Dual Cartridge Gun - 600 ml:300ml - 2:1 | Each | Used for the application of MERCAP-445™ in cartridge form. |
| Static Mixer | Each | Used for the application of MERCAP-445™ in cartridge form. |
| Wet Film Thickness Gauge (mil & micron) - 10 pack | 10 Pack | |
| Specialty Tools and Supplies | | |
| Hand Squeegee (Magic Trowel) | 12" W | |

Items with no price indicates non-standard production at this time. Inquire for availability and custom ordering.
**Economy Notched Squeegee**

- 1/16" D x 22" W
- 1/8" D x 22" W
- 3/16" D x 22" W

**Gauge Rack (Cam) - 24"**

- 24" Wide

**Mixer Set - 5 Piece**

- 5 Pieces

**Plastic Measuring Container**

- 1 Quart
- 2.5 Quart
- 5 Quart

**5 Gallon Plastic Pail with Lid**

- Each

* = Purchase direct from the recommended supplier or retail pricing is applied

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marketing Materials &amp; Apparel</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;Garage Floor Coatings&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;REFELCTOR™ Enhancer Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;HERMETIC™ Neat Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;HERMETIC™ Flake Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;HERMETIC™ Quartz Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;HERMETIC™ Stout Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;HERMETIC™ Paramount Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;HERMETIC™ Paramount HD Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Brochure - &quot;HERMETIC™ Aircraft Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Page Brochure - &quot;Tough, Long Lasting Solutions&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Page Brochure - &quot;Commercial Flooring Solutions&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Page Brochure - &quot;Residential Flooring Solutions&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Page Brochure - &quot;REFELCTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Solutions&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Chart - &quot;REFELCTOR™ Enhancer Flooring System&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Chart - Economy - &quot;E100 Series - Pre-Colored Epoxy Coatings&quot;</td>
<td>100 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Chart - &quot;Pigmented Industrial Coatings Chart&quot;</td>
<td>10 pcs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Information Binder</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Information Binder on USB Flash Drive</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Information Folder - Division 9 Finishes - Empty</td>
<td>25 Pack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tee Shirt - Elite Crete Systems - Black or White</td>
<td>Medium, Large, X Large, XX Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hat - Elite Crete Systems - Black or Camo</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hat - Elite Crete Systems - White Flat Bill</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See PI.021C - Price List - Division 3 Products for additional products

Items with no price indicates non-standard production at this time. Inquire for availability and custom ordering.
PI.124 - QUICK NOTES: HERMETIC™ Neat Floor “Orange Peel” Finish
Revised: 1.22.16

The following guide is designed to assist the experienced trained and certified installer with the application of an "Orange Peel" for use on a HERMETIC™ Neat Epoxy Floor.

Before the application of any epoxy coating, please read and understand the Product Information Sheets, Technical Data Sheets and Safety Data Sheets pertaining to all of the products to be used. Improper preparation, application or understanding of other important variables may result in job failure and/or personal injury.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>“Orange Peel” finish is commonly used as a final very slightly textured topcoat for industrial floor coating applications when an extremely cost effective floor is required.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Designed for</td>
<td>Use over approved epoxy floor coating products only. Although there are multiple product options listed below, generally E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy is the base coat of epoxy that will receive the orange peel finish. This combination is typical for higher volume areas where a lower priced, competitive bid is required. The specification would include 1 to 2 coats of E100-VB5™ if moisture related issues are present or anticipated. Followed by 1 coat of E100-PT4™ applied at a rate of 125 to 150 sq. ft. per gallon. Then the orange peel finish coat applied at 375 to 425 sq. ft. per gallon in the same color of E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Preparation | 1. Ensure the existing epoxy coating is clean and free of any dust, debris or contaminants.  
2. If the existing epoxy coating has been down for longer than 24 hours, it is recommended to lightly solvent wipe (not flood) the surface with clean, lint free towels and clean xylene. Allow solvent to completely evaporate off and dry before applying the orange peel finish.  
3. If the existing epoxy coating has been down for longer than 48 hours, it is recommended to lightly sand the surface with a 150 to 200 grit screen or paper followed by a light solvent wipe. |
| Application |  
- The target application rate is 375 to 425 sq. ft. per gallon. Be familiarized with the size of the floor before mixing the epoxy.  
- Mix only the amount of epoxy that can be applied within a 15 minute time frame. This is to be determined by floor layout, the amount of staff, experience level and available tools and equipment.  
- Once the epoxy is mixed, pour in thin ribbons on the surface while taking into consideration the amount of epoxy verses the targeted square foot rate. DO NOT pour in large wide ribbons or in puddles or the finish will not be consistent in texture, thickness or aesthetics.  
- Apply with a clean, lint free 3/8” nap roller. Experienced installers can |
| Advantages |  
- Finish will break light reflection to hide future surface blemishes.  
- Covers imperfections in the previous epoxy coat.  
- Increased abrasion and slip resistance.  
- Decreases cost as compared to thicker mil coatings. |
| Products |  
- E100-PT4™  
- E100-PT1™  
- E100-UV1™  
- E100-VR1™ |

Note: “Orange Peel” finish cannot be achieved using the powder pigment for clear 100% solids epoxies as the result will be a grainy, uneven finish.

For additional information, contact an Elite Crete Systems technical office.
DESCRIPTION
E100-PT1™ Clear Epoxy is a versatile, 100% solids, two component, premium quality, durable, VOC free coating.

ADVANTAGES
- Zero VOC
- Standard set (8 hour cure time) and Fast Set (4 hour cure time) formulations available
- Completely self leveling
- Auto air release
- Unsurpassed adhesion properties
- Exceptional performance characteristics such as: abrasion, anti-water spotting, tensile and compressive strength
- Above industrial standard Shore D hardness
- Anti-microbial
- Anti-static
- Easily pigmented in the field with special pigments

TYPICAL APPLICATION & USES
- REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, as the pigment/color coat and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Neat Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Flake Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Stout Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Paramont Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment, slurry binder and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Paramont Heavy Duty: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment, trowel mix binder and as a clear top coat.
- As a “cove base” primer, binder and as a clear top coat.
- General sealing and protection of interior concrete floors.
- Protective sealer for interior polished concrete floors.
- As a clear coat for interior cementitious overlayments.

LIMITATIONS
- Not for use on exterior concrete
- Requires a vapor barrier epoxy in some instances to protect from vapor emission or moisture concerns.
- Subject to UV degradation when exposed to direct sunlight for long period of time (See E100-VR1™ for substitute).
- Not recommended for surfaces subject to continuous water submersion.

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
E100-PT1™ complies with all applicable air quality management regulations including those restricting VOC content to less than 50 g/L.

PACKAGING
E100-PT1™ is available from stock in:
- 3 U.S. gallon / 11.36 liter kits
- 15 U.S. gallon / 56.78 liter kits
- 150 U.S. gallon / 567.81 liter kits

COVERED
Based on the versatility and areas of use that E100-PT1™ is used, coverage varies depending on the “system” it is being used in. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Office for recommendations.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature-controlled areas above 45 degrees Fahrenheit or 7.2 degrees Celsius, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available. Open containers require the use of a nitrogen blanket and reseal to become air tight.

CAUTIONS
Although E100-PT1™ has little or no odor and carries zero VOC, it should only be used with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY, KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watery eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/NMSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use. E100-PT1™ is an irritant which can develop redness of skin and allergic reaction. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.

Read the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information and before use.

ADDITIONAL NOTES
See document: PI.551 – Resinous Flooring Guidelines for information pertaining to rising damp, vapor transmission and applicable recommended testing methods prior to use.

PRECONDITIONING
100% solid epoxy resins - When exposed to prolonged periods of cold temperature, epoxy resins typically thicken, may crystallize and become harder to flow or spread. To improve the product flow-ability maintain temperature at about 70 degrees Fahrenheit or 21 degrees Celsius before mixing. Crystalized epoxy can be reconstituted at 90 degrees Fahrenheit or 32 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and remixed.

CLEAN UP
In case of spills, contain and collect with absorbent material, place in suitable container. Dispose according to applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

The use of EXIT™ will assist in the cleanup of work area and tools.

FIRST AID
In case of skin contact, wash thoroughly with soap and water. For eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. For respiratory problems, remove person to fresh air. Contact Physician Immediately. Wash clothing before re-use.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Material Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

© Elite Crete Systems, Inc. 1996 – 2016 All rights reserved Made in the USA
DESCRIPTION
E100-UV1™ Clear Epoxy is a versatile, 100% solids, two component, premium quality, durable, VOC free coating.

ADVANTAGES
- Zero VOC
- Completely self leveling
- Auto air release
- Unsurpassed adhesion
- Exceptional performance characteristics such as; abrasion, anti-water spotting, tensile and compressive strength
- Above industrial standard Shore D hardness
- Anti-microbial
- Anti-static
- Easily pigmented in the field with special pigments

TYPICAL APPLICATION & USES
- REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, as the pigment/color coat and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Neat Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Flake Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Stout Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Paramount Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment, slurry binder and as a clear top coat.
- HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment, trowel mix binder and as a clear top coat.
- As a “cove base” primer, binder and as a clear top coat.
- General sealing and protection of interior concrete floors.
- Protective sealer for interior polished concrete floors.
- As a clear coat for interior cementitious overlayment.

LIMITATIONS
- Not for use on exterior concrete
- Requires a vapor barrier epoxy in some instances to protect from vapor emission or moisture concerns.
- Subject to UV degradation when exposed to direct sunlight for long period of time (See E100-VR1™ for substitute).
- Not recommended for surfaces subject to continuous water submersion.

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
E100-UV1™ complies with all applicable air quality management regulations including those restricting VOC content to less than 50 g/L.

PACKAGING
E100-UV1™ is available from stock in:
- 1.5 U.S. gallon / 5.68 liter kits
- 3 U.S. gallon / 11.36 liter kits
- 15 U.S. gallon / 56.78 liter kits
- 150 U.S. gallon / 567.81 liter kits

COVERAGE
Based on the versatility and areas of use that E100-UV1™ is used, coverage varies based on the “system” it is being used in. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Office for recommendations.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature-controlled areas above 45 degrees Fahrenheit or 7.2 degrees Celsius, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available. Open containers require the use of a nitrogen blanket and reseal to become air tight.

CAUTIONS
Although E100-UV1™ has little or no odor and carries zero VOC, it should only be used with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use. E100-UV1™ is an irritant which can develop redness of skin and allergic reaction. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.

Read the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information and before use.

ADDITIONAL NOTES
See document: PI.551 – Resinous Flooring Guidelines for information pertaining to rising damp, vapor transmission and applicable recommended testing methods prior to use.

Preconditioning 100% solid epoxy resins - When exposed to prolonged periods of cold temperature, epoxy resins typically thicken, may crystalize and become harder to flow or spread. To improve the product flow-ability maintain temperature at about 70 degrees Fahrenheit or 21 degrees Celsius before mixing. Crystalized epoxy can be reconstituted at 90 degrees Fahrenheit or 32 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and remixed.

CLEAN UP
In case of spills, contain and collect with absorbent material, place in suitable container. Dispose according to applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

The use of EXIT™ will assist in the cleanup of work area and tools.

FIRST AID
In case of skin contact, wash thoroughly with soap and water. For eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. For respiratory problems, remove person to fresh air. Contact Physician Immediately. Wash clothing before re-use.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
PI.222 – PRODUCT INFORMATION: E100-VR1™ Clear UV Resistant Epoxy

Revised: 1.28.16

DESCRIPTION
E100-VR1™ Clear UV Resistant Epoxy is a versatile, 100% solids, two component, premium quality, durable, VOC free coating.

ADVANTAGES
- Improved resistance to UV exposure
- Zero VOC
- Completely self leveling
- Auto air release
- Unsurpassed adhesion
- Exceptional performance characteristics such as: abrasion, anti-water spotting, tensile and compressive strength
- Above industrial standard Shore D hardness
- Anti-microbial
- Anti-static
- Easily pigmented in the field with special pigments

TYPICAL APPLICATION & USES
- **REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, as the pigment/color coat and as a clear top coat.
- **HERMETIC™ Neat Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- **HERMETIC™ Flake Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- **HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- **HERMETIC™ Stout Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment and as a clear top coat.
- **HERMETIC™ Paramount Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment, slurry binder and as a clear top coat.
- **HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, pigmented coat using special powdered pigment, trowel mix binder and as a clear top coat.
- As a “cove base” primer, binder and as a clear top coat.
- General sealing and protection of interior concrete floors.
- Protective sealer for interior polished concrete floors.
- As a clear coat for interior cementitious overlays.

LIMITATIONS
- Not for use on exterior concrete
- Requires a vapor barrier epoxy in some instances to protect from vapor emission or moisture concerns.
- Not recommended for surfaces subject to continuous water submersion.

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
E100-VR1™ complies with all applicable air quality management regulations including those restricting VOC content to less than 50 g/L.

PACKAGING
E100-VR1™ is available from stock in:
- 150 U.S. gallon / 567.81 liter kits

COVERAGE
Based on the versatility and areas of use that E100-VR1™ is used, coverage varies based on the “system” it is used in. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Office for recommendations.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature-controlled areas above 45 degrees Fahrenheit or 7.2 degrees Celsius, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available. Open containers require the use of a nitrogen blanket and reseal to become air tight.

CAUTIONS
Although E100-VR1™ has little or no odor and carries zero VOC, it should only be used with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use. E100-VR1™ is an irritant which can develop redness of skin and allergic reaction. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.

Read the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information and before use.

ADDITIONAL NOTES
See document: PI.551 – Resinous Flooring Guidelines for information pertaining to rising damp, vapor transmission and applicable recommended testing methods prior to use.

Preconditioning 100% solid epoxy resins - When exposed to prolonged periods of cold temperature, epoxy resins typically thicken, may crystallize and become harder to flow or spread. To improve the product flow-ability maintain temperature at about 70 degrees Fahrenheit or 21 degrees Celsius before mixing. Crystalized epoxy can be reconstituted at 90 degrees Fahrenheit or 32 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and remixed.

CLEAN UP
In case of spills, contain and collect with absorbent material, place in suitable container. Dispose according to applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

The use of EXIT™ will assist in the cleanup of work area and tools.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
PI.225 – PRODUCT INFORMATION: E100-VB5™ Epoxy Vapor Barrier
Revised: 1.24.16

DESCRIPTION
E100-VB5™ Epoxy Vapor Barrier is a two component, premium quality, 100% reactive, medium viscosity, moisture-insensitive, non-shrink, modified epoxy vapor barrier primer. E100-VB5™ is formulated to penetrate the capillaries of concrete and fill pores within the surface structure. E100-VB5™ has excellent penetration and adhesion to the aggregate and cures under dry conditions.

ADVANTAGES
- Zero VOC
- Unsurpassed adhesion
- Protects against light vapor transmission and rising damp
- Extremely easy to use

TYPICAL APPLICATION & USES
- REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems: As the epoxy vapor barrier.
- HERMETIC™ Neat Floor: As the epoxy vapor barrier.
- HERMETIC™ Flake Floor: As the epoxy vapor barrier.
- HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor: As the epoxy vapor barrier.
- HERMETIC™ Stout Floor: As the epoxy vapor barrier.
- HERMETIC™ Paramount Floor: As the epoxy vapor barrier.
- HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty: As the epoxy vapor barrier.

LIMITATIONS
- Not for use on exterior concrete
- Not intended as a wear coat
- Two coats may be required
- Subject to UV degradation when exposed to direct sunlight for long period of time.
- Not recommended for surfaces subject to continuous water submersion.

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
E100-VB5™ complies with all applicable air quality management regulations including those restricting VOC content to less than 50 g/L.

PACKAGING
E100-VB5™ is available from stock in:
- 2 U.S. gallon / 7.57 liter kits
- 10 U.S. gallon / 37.85 liter kits
- 100 U.S. gallon / 378.54 liter kits

COVERAGE
- Smooth grind concrete: 250 to 300 sq. feet / 23.22 to 27.87 sq. meters.
- Lightly shot blast or medium grind texture: 225 to 275 sq. feet / 20.90 to 25.55 sq. meters.
- Medium shot blast or heavy grind texture: 200 to 250 sq. feet / 18.58 to 23.22 sq. meters.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature-controlled areas above 45 degrees Fahrenheit or 7.2 degrees Celsius, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available. Open containers require the use of a nitrogen blanket and reseal to become air tight.

CAUTIONS
Although E100-VB5™ has little or no odor and carries zero VOC, it should only be used with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use. E100-VB5™ is an irritant which can develop redness of skin and allergic reaction. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.

READ the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information and before use.

ADDITIONAL NOTES
See document: PI.551 – Resinous Flooring Guidelines for information pertaining to rising damp, vapor transmission and applicable recommended testing methods prior to use.

See TECHNICAL DATA SHEET for specific performance characteristics and relative humidity thresholds.

DO NOT ALLOW TO FREEZE.

Preconditioning epoxy resins - When exposed to prolonged periods of cold temperature, epoxy resins typically thicken, may crystalize and become harder to flow or spread. To improve the product flow-ability maintain temperature at about 70 degrees Fahrenheit or 21 degrees Celsius before mixing. Crystalized epoxy can be reconstituted at 90 degrees Fahrenheit or 32 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and remixed.

CLEAN UP
In case of spills, contain and collect with absorbent material, place in suitable container. Dispose according to applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

The use of warm water will assist in the cleanup of work area and tools.

FIRST AID
In case of skin contact, wash thoroughly with soap and water. For eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. For respiratory problems, remove person to fresh air. Contact Physician Immediately. Wash clothing before re-use.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
DESCRIPTION
REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems are fluid applied floor coating for residential, commercial and industrial applications where a durable, long lasting, yet aesthetically unique and custom floor is required.

REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring System is typically applied at a combined product thickness of 25 to 50 mils but overall thickness can vary depending on job requirements, required performance characteristics and which specific system combination is chosen.

Due to the unique and unrepeatable nature of these flooring systems, consult with an Elite Crete Systems technical representative before installing or specifying.

ADVANTAGES
- Virtually unlimited colors and combinations
- Unique pattern and design is different every time
- Zero to very low VOC
- Fast set available for quicker turn around time
- New or existing floors
- Electrostatic dissipative finish is optional
- Completely seamless and easy to maintain
- Available in satin or gloss
- Exceptional wear and abrasion resistance
- Stain and chemical resistant
- No wax or floor finish required
- Competitively priced with traditional flooring options

TYPICAL AREAS OF USE
- Retail stores
- Shopping malls
- Showrooms
- Concourses
- Medical
- Educational

TYPICAL SYSTEMS
Brackets indicate option. Additional product substitutions available.

REFS - S
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set, E100-PT1™ Fast Set] or [E100-UV1™] with REFLECTOR™ Enhancer additive

REFS - ST
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set, E100-PT1™ Fast Set] or [E100-UV1™] with REFLECTOR™ Enhancer additive
3. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set or [E100-PT1™ Fast Set] as clear coat

REFS - SP
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set, E100-PT1™ Fast Set] or [E100-UV1™] with REFLECTOR™ Enhancer additive
3. [AUS-V™ without AGG] or [AUS-V™ with AGG]

REFS - STP
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set, E100-PT1™ Fast Set] or [E100-UV1™] with REFLECTOR™ Enhancer additive
3. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set or [E100-PT1™ Fast Set] as clear coat

4. [AUS-V™ without AGG] or [AUS-V™ with AGG]

REFS - C
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. E100-PT4™ Pigmented: choose color
3. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set, E100-PT1™ Fast Set] or [E100-UV1™] with REFLECTOR™ Enhancer additive

REFS - CT
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. E100-PT4™ Pigmented: choose color
3. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set, E100-PT1™ Fast Set] or [E100-UV1™] with REFLECTOR™ Enhancer additive
4. [E100-PT1™ Standard Set or [E100-PT1™ Fast Set] as clear coat
5. [AUS-V™ without AGG] or [AUS-V™ with AGG]

LIMITATIONS
REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring System must only be used on interior concrete that is well drained and is not subject to hydrostatic pressure.

Concrete must be structurally sound and free of curing membrane, paint or sealer. For any preparation or application questions, contact a technical representative.

For additional abrasion and chemical resistance, apply one of several urethane top coats with the AGG additive. The coefficient of friction values can be adjusted to meet virtually any requirements. Typical COF ranges from 0.50 to 0.80.

GUIDELINES for COEFFICIENT OF FRICTION
- ADA Flat Surfaces
- ADA Inclined Surfaces
- OSHA
- NFPA

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES (varies based on system components)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Method</th>
<th>Test Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOC Content</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0 to 20 g/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicity</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>None - FDA and USDA Acceptable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Distortion Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM D-648</td>
<td>130 F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D Hardness</td>
<td>ASTM D-2240</td>
<td>82 to 90 - 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>15,000 to 17,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>4,400 to 6,100 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion Resistance CS-17 Wheel 1KG Load 1,000 cycles</td>
<td>ASTM D-4080</td>
<td>10 mg loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-790</td>
<td>4,800 to 7,500 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slant Shear</td>
<td>ASTM C-882</td>
<td>100% Concrete Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption 2 Hour 32 F</td>
<td>ASTM D-570</td>
<td>0.03 to 0.05 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammability</td>
<td>ASTM D-635</td>
<td>Self-Extinguishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flame Spread NFPA 101</td>
<td>ASTM E-84</td>
<td>Class A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation at Break</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>6.1 to 7.3 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indentation</td>
<td>Mil D 3134 F</td>
<td>0.025 max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact Resistance</td>
<td>Mil D 3134 F</td>
<td>16.5 ft. lbs. Pass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESCRIPTION
HERMETIC™ Epoxy Flooring Systems are fluid applied floor coatings for industrial and commercial applications where a durable, long lasting, high performance floor is required.

ADVANTAGES
- Zero to very low VOC
- Fast set available for quicker turn around time
- New or existing floors
- Completely seamless and easy to maintain
- Exceptional wear and abrasion resistance
- Stain and chemical resistant

TYPICAL AREAS OF USE
- Manufacturing and warehousing
- Pharmaceutical and institutional
- Heavy duty industrial
- Airplane hangars
- Educational and retail
- Automobile service bays
- Fire stations and prisons

TYPICAL SYSTEMS [Brackets indicate option]

HERMETIC™ Neat Floor
Generally consisting of a vapor barrier/primer epoxy coating, a 100% solids clear or pigmented epoxy coating and a satin or gloss clear or pigmented, protective urethane coat. Neat Floor creates a very durable finish that is easy to clean and maintain while proving resistance to wear abrasion, petrochemicals and contaminants.

1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UV1™] or [E100-VR1™] (optional two coats)
3. [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set as orange peel], [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set as orange peel], [E100-UV1™ as orange peel], [E100-VR1™ as orange peel], [AUS-V™ Clear or Pigmented, with or without AGG] or [SPARTIC-ALL™ RM with AGG only] (optional two coats)

HERMETIC™ Flake Floor
This aesthetic floor consists of the same products and performances used in the Neat Floor with multi-colored vinyl flakes (size options available) being imbedded and fused between product layers providing and appealing look and increase slip resistance.

1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set] or [E100-UL7™]
3. Choice of flake (size and color)
4. [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UV1™], [E100-VR1™] or [SPARTIC-ALL™ RM]
6. Optional: [AUS-V™ Clear or Pigmented, with or without AGG (not over SPARTIC-ALL™ RM)] or [SPARTIC-ALL™ RM with AGG only] (optional two coats)

HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor
This extremely durable and aesthetic floor consists of the same products and performances used in the Flake Floor with colored silica quartz being imbedded and fused between product layers providing and appealing look and increase slip and abrasion resistance making this floor one of the most commonly installed systems.

1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set] or [E100-UL7™]
3. Choice of colored quartz (size and color)
4. [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UV1™], [E100-VR1™] or [SPARTIC-ALL™ RM]
5. Recommended: Double broadcast – Repeat steps 2 thru 4.
6. Optional: [AUS-V™ Clear or Pigmented, with or without AGG (not over SPARTIC-ALL™ RM)] or [SPARTIC-ALL™ RM with AGG only] (optional two coats)

HERMETIC™ Stout Floor
This extremely durable and affordable floor resurfacer consists of the same products and performances used in the Colored Quartz Floor with natural silica quartz rather than colored being imbedded and fused between product layers. Then top coated with a 100% solids, pigmented epoxy coating as a smooth finish to hide flaws and with withstand high levels of abuse and impact.

1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set] or [E100-UL7™]
3. Silica quartz – 40 sieve recommended for most applications
4. [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™]
5. Recommended: Double broadcast – Repeat steps 2 thru 4.
6. Optional: [AUS-V™ Clear or Pigmented, with or without AGG (not over E100-PT4™)] or [SPARTIC-ALL™ RM with AGG only] (optional two coats)

HERMETIC™ Paramount Floor
This is a very durable, self-leveling floor repair resurfacer consists of the same products and performances used in the Stout Floor. Can be finished as a smooth or non-slip slightly granular where thicker repair coatings of 125 to 250 mils are required.

1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UL7™], [E100-VR1™], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™]
3. Choice of colored quartz (size and color)
4. [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set] or [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set] or [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set] or [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set]
5. Optional: Broadcast silica quartz to rejection and topcoat – see step 4
6. Optional: [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UV1™], [E100-VR1™], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™]
7. Optional: [AUS-V™ Clear or Pigmented, with or without AGG (not over E100-PT4™)] or [SPARTIC-ALL™ RM with AGG only] (optional two coats)

HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty
This is a heavy duty, trowel applied floor repair resurfacers consists of the same products and performances used in the Paramount Floor. Ideal areas in need of repair and capable of thicknesses great than 250 mils.

1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. Wet Primer: [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UL7™], [E100-VR1™], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™]
3. [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UL7™], [E100-VR1™], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™] Blended with silica quartz (40 to 50 sieve recommended for most applications) and silica flour
4. Optional: Broadcast silica quartz to rejection and topcoat – see step 4
5. Optional: [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UV1™], [E100-VR1™], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™]
6. Optional: [AUS-V™ Clear or Pigmented, with or without AGG (not over E100-PT4™) or [SPARTIC-ALL™ RM with AGG only (not over E100-UV4™ or E100-UV5™)] (optional two coats)

HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty
This is a heavy duty, trowel applied floor repair resurfacers consists of the same products and performances used in the Paramount Floor. Ideal areas in need of repair and capable of thicknesses great than 250 mils.

1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. Wet Primer: [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UL7™], [E100-VR1™], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™]
3. [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UL7™], [E100-VR1™], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™] Blended with silica quartz (40 to 50 sieve recommended for most applications)
4. Grout Coat: [E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set], [E100-UV1™], [E100-VR1™], [E100-UV4™] or [E100-NV5™] (optional two coats)
DESCRIPTION
AUS-HD™ Aromatic Urethane Sealer is a high quality, extremely durable, clear, single component, protective coating for conventional concrete floors, polished concrete, polymer modified concrete overlays, stained concrete flooring, colored concrete surfaces and select industrial floor coatings.

Available from stock as a gloss finish but can be easily made satin with AGG additive. Check with local, state and federal VOC laws before using.

AUS-HD™ protects and reduces staining from materials such as oil, grease, food spills and many chemicals by producing a low maintenance, abrasion resistant, protective film. Must be applied in thin coats. When applying to surfaces with little or no texture, a slip resistant additive may be needed to increase skid resistance.

LIMITATIONS
AUS-HD™ must only be used on concrete that is well drained and is not subject to hydrostatic pressure. Alkali stains may form at edges, cracks and expansion joints. Not recommended for concrete subject to continuous water submersion, chemical exposure or high abrasion such as metal wheeled traffic.

Highly flammable. Use only with adequate ventilation and proper safety equipment.

CHEMICAL COMPOSITION
AUS-HD™ is a 50% solution of aromatic polyurethane based on a single component blend and aromatic solvent.

PACKAGING
AUS-HD™ is available from stock in one gallon or five gallon containers.

COVERAGE
Coverage will vary depending on method of application and the texture and porosity of the surface. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for more details.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature controlled areas, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available.

CAUTIONS
AUS-HD™ Aromatic Urethane Sealer should only be used with adequate ventilation. Keep away from heat, sparks and flame. Vapors may cause flash fire. Do not smoke. Extinguish all flames and pilot lights and turn off stoves, heaters, electric motors and other sources of ignition during use until all vapors are gone. Prevent build-up of vapors by opening all windows and doors to achieve cross-ventilation.

Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufactures directions for use.

Read the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information.

APPLICATION EQUIPMENT
Protective gear should be worn when using equipment and materials during preparation and installation.

A solvent resistant, shed resistant, high quality lambs-wool or mohair type roller is recommended for most applications to apply an even coating.

APPLICATION
Cover surrounding areas, landscaping and adjacent surfaces with masking to protect from over spray, spills and tracking. The entire work area should be roped off and nearby vehicles should be removed.

Application must be made at the coverage rates recommended in section COVERAGE, using the equipment and methods described.

AUS-HD™ must be applied thinly and evenly while maintaining a wet edge and overlapping must be controlled. Must not be over applied or allowed to puddle or collect in joints, resulting in a prolonged cure.

The second or consecutive coats can be made once the first coat is dry. Ideal re-coat time is after 3 hours but before 24 hours.

Sealed surfaces will be tack free in 1 to 2 hours at an ambient temperature of 70 degrees Fahrenheit / 21.1 degrees Celsius. Under these conditions, the freshly sealed surface may take light foot traffic in 3 to 4 hours. Must be allowed to complete cure prior to taking heavy traffic. Typical cure time is 12 to 24 hours.

Sealed surfaces should be inspected to verify and approve the installation for safety including wet and dry slip resistance prior to opening to traffic.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
PI.239 – PRODUCT INFORMATION: AUS-V™ Aliphatic Urethane Coating
Revised: 1.19.16

DESCRIPTION
AUS-V™ is a high quality, extremely durable, clear, two-component, protective urethane coating for epoxy coatings such as the E100™ Series Epoxies, the REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems and the HERMETIC™ Flooring Systems.

ADVANTAGES
- Zero VOC
- Satin finish with AGG additive
- Greatly increased abrasion resistance with AGG additive
- Excellent chemical and stain resistance
- Exceptional performance characteristics such as; abrasion resistance, anti-water spotting and tensile strength
- Easily pigmented in the field with special pigments

TYPICAL APPLICATION & USES
- REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems:
- HERMETIC™ Neat Floor:
- HERMETIC™ Flake Floor:
- HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor:
- HERMETIC™ Stout Floor:
- HERMETIC™ Paramount Floor:
- HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty:
- AUS-V™ has little or no odor and carries zero VOC.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY.
- KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.
- Read the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information and before use.

APPLICATION
AUS-V™ must be properly mixed prior to application. Failure to do so may result in uneven curing and create discoloration throughout the finish which may result in product failure. Apply thin and evenly while maintaining a wet edge and monitoring the intended coverage. Do not allow to puddle or collect in joints or impressions. If the Satin Agg is added, agitate often with the roller each time additional material is needed.

AUS-V™ should be applied on a dry day when the surface and ambient temperatures are between 40 to 90 degrees Fahrenheit / 4.4 to 32.2 degrees Celsius. The surface to be coated must be dry and free of moisture, debris, dust, oil, etc. that will interfere with bonding and cure. Do not apply AUS-V™ on foggy or rainy days.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature-controlled areas above 45 degrees Fahrenheit or 7.2 degrees Celsius, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available. Open containers require the use of a nitrogen blanket and reseal to become air tight.

CAUTIONS
AUS-V™ has little or no odor and carries zero VOC. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.

ADDITIONAL NOTES
See document: PI.551 – Resinous Flooring Guidelines for information pertaining to rising damp, vapor transmission and applicable recommended testing methods prior to use.

CLEAN UP
In case of spills, contain and collect with absorbent material, place in approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

© Elite Crete Systems, Inc. 1996 - 2016 All rights reserved Made in the USA

Page 1 of 1
PI.244 – PRODUCT INFORMATION: SPARIC-ALL™ RM Polyaspartic Coating

DESCRIPTION
SPARTIC-ALL™ RM is a high solids, two component, premium quality, durable, clear polyaspartic coating for protecting interior flake or quartz broadcast floors, concrete and polished concrete where a tough UV stable, fast cured floor is required.

ADVANTAGES
- Low VOC
- Fast cure schedule typical 1.5 to 3 hours when applied in normal conditions and at recommended coverage
- Exceptional performance characteristics such as: abrasion, anti-water spotting, tensile and compressive strength
- Well above industrial standard Shore D hardness
- Anti-microbial
- Anti-static

TYPICAL APPLICATION & USES
- REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems: As an alternative to some epoxy layers within a completed system. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for more information.
- HERMETIC™ Neat Floor: As a satin finish clear topcoat using AGG. Note a level of difficulty using as a “Neat” topcoat.
- HERMETIC™ Flake Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required and as a gloss or satin finish clear top coat using AGG.
- HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required and as a gloss or satin finish clear top coat using AGG.
- HERMETIC™ Stout Floor: As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required and as a gloss or satin finish clear top coat using AGG.
- HERMETIC™ Paramount Floor: As a satin finish clear top coat using AGG.
- HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty: As a satin finish clear top coat using AGG.
- As a “cove base” gloss or satin clear top coat.
- Protective sealer for interior polished concrete floors.
- As a clear coat for interior cementitious overlays.

LIMITATIONS
- Not for use on exterior concrete
- Requires a vapor barrier epoxy in some instances to protect from vapor emission or moisture concerns.
- Not recommended for surfaces subject to continuous water submersion.

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
SPARTIC-ALL™ RM complies with all applicable air quality management regulations including those restricting VOC content to less than 150 g/L.

COVERAGE
Based on the versatility and areas of use that SPARTIC-ALL™ RM is used, coverage varies. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Office for recommendations.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature-controlled areas above 45 degrees Fahrenheit or 7.2 degrees Celsius, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available. Open containers require the use of a nitrogen blanket and resell to become air tight.

CAUTIONS
Although SPARTIC-ALL™ RM has low odor and carries low VOC, it should only be used with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer’s directions for use. SPARTIC-ALL™ RM is an irritant which can develop redness of skin and allergic reaction. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.

Read the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information and before use.

ADDITIONAL NOTES
See document: PI.561 – Resinous Flooring Guidelines for information pertaining to rising damp, vapor transmission and applicable recommended testing methods prior to use.

CLEAN UP
In case of spills, contain and collect with absorbent material, place in suitable container. Dispose according to applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

The use of xylene, DMC or PCBTF will assist in the cleanup of work area and tools.

FIRST AID
In case of skin contact, wash thoroughly with soap and water. For eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. For respiratory problems, remove person to fresh air. Contact Physician immediately. Wash clothing before re-use.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, Incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
DESCRIPTION
E100-NV4™ and E100-NV5™ Novolac Epoxy are 100% solids, two component, premium quality, durable, VOC free coatings for areas that are subject to above average corrosive or chemical contaminants.

ADVANTAGES
- Zero VOC
- Virtually no odor
- Available in Standard Duty (E100-NV4™) and High Performance (E100-NV5™) formulations
- Available in Clear or Brick Red
- Completely self leveling
- Auto air release
- Unsurpassed adhesion
- Exceptional performance characteristics such as: abrasion, anti-water spotting, tensile and compressive strength
- Above industrial standard Shore D hardness
- Anti-microbial
- Anti-static

TYPICAL APPLICATION & USES
- **REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems:** As clear protective topcoat only.
- **HERMETIC™ Neat Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required and as a clear protective topcoat.
- **HERMETIC™ Flake Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required and as a clear protective topcoat.
- **HERMETIC™ Color Quartz Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required and as a clear protective topcoat.
- **HERMETIC™ Stout Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required and as a clear protective topcoat.
- **HERMETIC™ Paramount Floor:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, as a slurry binder and as a clear protective topcoat.
- **HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty:** As base coat where a vapor barrier epoxy is not required, as a trowel mortar binder and as a clear protective topcoat.
- As a “cove base” primer, binder and as a clear topcoat.
- General sealing and protection of interior concrete floors.
- Protective sealer for interior polished concrete floors.
- As a clear coat for interior cementitious overlayment.

LIMITATIONS
- Not for use on exterior concrete
- May require a vapor barrier epoxy in some instances to protect from vapor emission or moisture concerns. Contact a technical representative immediately before choosing this as an option.
- Not recommended for surfaces subject to continuous water submersion.

APPLICABLE STANDARDS
E100-NV4™ and E100-NV5™ comply with all applicable air quality management regulations including those restricting VOC content to less than 50 g/L.

PACKAGING
E100-NV4™ and E100-NV5™ is available from stock in:
- 1.5 U.S. gallon / 5.68 liter kits
- 3 U.S. gallon / 11.36 liter kits
- 15 U.S. gallon / 56.78 liter kits
- 150 U.S. gallon / 567.81 liter kits

COVERAGE
Based on the versatility and areas of use that E100-NV4™ and E100-NV5™ is used, coverage varies. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Office for recommendations.

SHELF LIFE
When stored in temperature-controlled areas above 45 degrees Fahrenheit or 7.2 degrees Celsius, shelf life is one year for unopened containers. It is recommended to rotate stock as formula improvements may be made when technology becomes available. Open containers require the use of a nitrogen blanket and reseal to become air tight.

CAUTIONS
Although E100-NV4™ and E100-NV5™ has little or no odor and carries zero VOC, it should only be used with adequate ventilation. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. Ensure fresh air entry during application. If you experience watering eyes, headaches, or dizziness or if air monitoring demonstrates vapor levels are above applicable limits, wear a properly fitted respirator (NIOSH/MSHA TC 23C approved) during and after application. Follow respirator manufacturer's directions for use. E100-NV4™ and E100-NV5™ is an irritant which can develop redness of skin and allergic reaction. Always use protective clothing, gloves and eye wear.

Read the Material Safety Data Sheet for additional information and before use.

ADDITIONAL NOTES
See document: PI.551 – Resinous Flooring Guidelines for information pertaining to rising damp, vapor transmission and applicable recommended testing methods prior to use.

Preconditioning 100% solid epoxy resins - When exposed to prolonged periods of cold temperature, epoxy resins typically thicken, may crystalize and become harder to flow or spread. To improve the product flow-ability maintain temperature at about 70 degrees Fahrenheit or 21 degrees Celsius before mixing. Crystalized epoxy can be reconstituted at 90 degrees Fahrenheit or 32 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and remixed.

CLEAN UP
In case of spills, contain and collect with absorbent material, place in suitable container. Dispose according to applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

The use of EXIT™ will assist in the cleanup of work area and tools.

FIRST AID
In case of skin contact, wash thoroughly with soap and water. For eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. For respiratory problems, remove person to fresh air. Contact Physician Immediately. Wash clothing before re-use.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems, incorporated represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
DESCRIPTION
HERMETIC™ Flake Floor is a fluid applied, decorative floor coating consisting of a combination of epoxy primers, epoxy resin coatings, polyaspartic resin coatings and protective urethanes. The finished look is meant to simulate that of terrazzo at a fraction of the price yet provide a seamless floor that is easy to clean and maintain.

ADVANTAGES
- Virtually unlimited colors and combinations
- Zero to very low VOC
- Fast set available for quicker turn around time
- New or existing floors
- Completely seamless and easy to maintain
- Available in satin or gloss
- Exceptional wear and abrasion resistance
- Meets or exceeds FDA, USDA and OSHA guidelines
- Stain and chemical resistant
- No wax or floor finish required
- Easy to install
- Competitively priced with traditional flooring options

TYPICAL AREAS OF USE
- Showrooms
- Clean Rooms
- Concourses
- Laboratories
- Supermarkets
- Medical
- Educational
- Public Rest Rooms

SURFACE PREPARATION
Generally, the exact recommended method of surface preparation varies from project to project and an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative should be contacted to discuss in detail the type of preparation that should take place. Wet type surface preparation such as acid etching or power washing is not recommended.

LIMITATIONS
Regardless of the method of surface preparation, the substrate must be structurally sound, clean and dry to ensure adhesion and to achieve the expected finish. Not to be installed when the temperature is below 50°F/10°C or above 90°F/32°C.


COLOR OPTIONS
Color flakes are available in nearly all-imaginable colors and can be combined with any number of other color flakes and in various sizes.

INSTALLATION GUIDE
Although there are a number of “typical systems” listed below within this document that detail the options of products used for each, contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative to discuss the specific details of each project.

TYPICAL SYSTEMS
Other options and combinations of products available. Contact a technical representative to discuss other options.

OPTION #1 - Economic
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set
3. Color Flake (full or partial)
4. E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set (optional two coats)

OPTION #2 – Better (Recommended)
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set
3. Color Flake (full broadcast to rejection)
4. E100-VR1™ (optional two coats)
5. AUS-V™ with AGG (optional two coats)

OPTION #3 - Fast
1. E100-VB5™ (optional two coats)
2. E100-PT4™ Fast Set
3. Color Flake (full broadcast to rejection)
4. SPARTIC-ALL™ RM (optional two coats)

All of the above examples can be double broadcast for additional and optional strength and durability and is highly recommended.

For additional abrasion and chemical resistance, apply one of several urethane top coats with the AGG additive. The coefficient of friction values can be adjusted to meet virtually any requirements. Typical COF ranges from 0.50 to 0.80.

GUIDELINES for COEFFICIENT OF FRICTION
- ADA Flat Surfaces 0.60
- ADA Inclined Surfaces 0.80
- OSHA 0.50
- NFPA 0.68

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES (varies based on system components)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Method</th>
<th>Test Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOC Content</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0 to 20 g/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicity</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>None - FDA and USDA Acceptable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond Strength (Concrete)</td>
<td>ASTM D-4541</td>
<td>100% Concrete Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Distortion Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM D-648</td>
<td>130 F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D Hardness</td>
<td>ASTM D-2240</td>
<td>78 to 82 - 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength (Concrete)</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>15,000 to 16,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>3,600 to 4,200 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion Resistance</td>
<td>ASTM D-4060</td>
<td>19 to 25 mg loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-790</td>
<td>4,600 to 6,500 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slant Shear</td>
<td>ASTM C-682</td>
<td>100% Concrete Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption</td>
<td>ASTM D-570</td>
<td>0.03 to 0.05 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hour Blow</td>
<td>ASTM D-635</td>
<td>Self-Extinguishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flame Spread (NFPA 101)</td>
<td>ASTM E-64</td>
<td>Class A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation at Break</td>
<td>ASTM D-838</td>
<td>6.1 to 7.3 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Resinous flooring failures can be caused due to many factors such as rising water vapor, air vapor, high dew point, contaminated surfaces, poorly prepared surfaces and alkalinity are costly and repair downtimes can be a burden to property owners. This is why it is critical to pre-determine problematic surfaces and issues ahead of time to ensure the resinous floor coating’s long term, expected performance. This document will outline some of the factors to look out for and be aware of when considering the installation of a resinous flooring system.

RISING DAMP AND VAPOR TRANSMISSION
Although most concrete surfaces on grade have a vapor barrier installed, the presence of moisture in concrete can still be an issue to be reckoned with and testing prior to the application of a resinous flooring system must be performed.

The moisture in concrete surfaces may be the result of required water in the concrete mix during the pour, precipitation, human error or even through the absorption out of the air and humidity. Regardless of the cause, there are various limited amounts of moisture in concrete that resinous flooring systems can withstand. Understanding the proper testing and limits is a must for successful, long term performing floors.

Another concern of rising damp and vapor transmission is the possible calcium/salt that can be present that can be created by ground water. This contamination can cause a weaker than required surface and/or create a delamination point whereas the resinous flooring system can delaminate from the surface.

Concrete surfaces below grade or under the water table can create resinous flooring system failures if not properly addressed as water naturally will find its own level. Although topical penetrating vapor barriers can rectify some concrete surfaces, an inspection and testing should take place.

SUGGESTED PREPARATION AND TESTING
Understandably, various factors such as site and concrete surface conditions always play a role in the decision for surface preparation but generally speaking most concrete surfaces may require mild to aggressive mechanical abrasion. This can range from light grinding to shot blasting or even scarification depending on the preexisting condition. Rarely is any type of “wet” surface preparation such as acid etching or pressure washing ever suggested due to the amount of additional water that would be absorbed into the concrete surface.

Mechanical abrasion opens the concrete surface capillaries to assist in the evaporation of moisture but also removes possible loose or weak laitance, debris, contaminates and curing agents.

In most cases it is highly recommended that a Relative Humidity Test per ASTM F-2170 be performed. Elite Crete Systems often recommends Rapid RH by Wagner Meters due to the accuracy and speed of the finished testing results. It is recommended that three relative humidity tests be performed within the first 1,000 square feet and then an addition one test per 1,000 square feet for the remainder of the floor. In addition, some tests should be performed within 3 feet of each exterior wall. Tests should not be performed in exposed areas such as near open doors or windows as final testing results may not be accurate.

Relative Humidity (RH) maximum percentages of moisture content per the ASTM F-2170 ranges from 75 to 85% depending on the resinous flooring system and individual products used within those systems and may or may not require a bond test prior to application.

It is Elite Crete Systems stance that traditional calcium chloride testing per ASTM F-1869 may not provide accurate readings/results and can often be manipulated by humidity, temperature and many other factors. With that said, Elite Crete Systems can provide maximum pounds per 1,000 square foot per 24 hours if needed depending on the system or product being installed.

Understanding the varying tolerance levels of moisture that various systems and products can withstand are also an important factor and an Elite Crete Systems technical representative should be consulted if there are any questions about a concrete surface.

In all cases, Elite Crete Systems resinous flooring systems must be applied per the instructions of each individual product in the system. Concrete surfaces must be structurally sound, clean and with proper surface preparation methods.

Elite Crete Systems shall not be responsible or liable for adhesion failures that are the result of poor workmanship, deficient substrates, the presence of alkalinity or salts or expanding aggregates and reinforcements such as rebar, wire mesh, drains or expansion joint materials.

WARRANTY SUMMARY
For the complete warranty statement and important limitations, read the Safety Data Sheet and Warranty. Generally, Elite Crete Systems represents and warrants only that its products are of consistent quality. No other oral or written statement is authorized. Any liability is limited to refund or replacement of the defective product if found. The end user shall determine product’s suitability and assume all risks and liability.
If general care is provided and recommended guidelines observed, the decorative appearance and life of all 100% Epoxy Product Flooring Systems will be extended.

Reasons why the floor must be maintained:

- Aesthetics – The floor will continue to look as it did when it was first installed.
- Safety – Regardless of the chosen texture of the floor, if it is not properly cleaned and maintained it may create a slip and fall accident.
- Longevity – The performance and life of the floor is contingent on the proper cleaning. Contaminants such as food, dirt and oil may break down the floor if left un-cleaned.

Care Immediately after Installation:

- The new flooring system should be allowed to fully cure before being used.

The following perimeters apply:

- Careful Foot traffic - 24 hours at 20°C, 48 hours at 8°C
- Full Mechanical and Chemical Loading - 7 days at 20°C, 14 days at 8°C
- Washing with water must not occur until the curing cycle is completed i.e. not within 7 days.

Cleaning:

Cleaning regularly is necessary to maintain the appearance and prolong the life of the flooring system. Proper cleaning begins with understanding the basic steps:

1. Removal of contaminant via sweeping or vacuuming.
2. Use of cleaning product.
3. Time required by the cleaning product to properly remove the contaminant.
4. Removing of the cleaning product.
5. Proper rinsing.

- A General Purpose Cleanser is an ideal product for epoxy resin floors.
- The use of Washer Scrubber Dryer machines incorporating the recommended cleaners would be the best, most effective method of cleaning the floor.
- Abrasive cleansers must not be used.
- Acid based cleansers must not be used.
- Strong alkali based cleansers must not be used in concentration form.
- Solvent cleansers must not be used although some solvent "activated" cleansers are suitable.
- Scraping of the surface should be avoided however plastic scrapers or squeegees with rounded corners are more gentle to the floors surface.

Polishing/Burnishing:

- Having washed the floor the application of approved clear polymer glaze coats or wax polishes are recommended to protect the upper surface from minor scratches and abrasions.
- Wax modified cleansers will provide improved scratch resistance. We recommend two or more coats are applied following a maintenance washing. Two or more coats can easily be applied in one day. Having done so repeated applications of polish should be made every three months -12 months depending upon requirement, usage and appearance of the floor.
Accidental Impact Damage:

- We advise contacting the installer as soon as possible to ensure remedial measures can be affected in order to retain the performance of the Epoxy Coating system and prevent water or chemical ingress into the damaged area.

Accidental Scratch or Scoring Damage:

- Should the flooring surface become scratched or scored by abrasive materials then we would immediately recommend the surface is cleaned with an approved cleanser and an approved polish or glaze coat is applied to the surface. This will protect the floor from further minor scratches. Repeat applications building up the thickness of the polish or glaze coat will provide improved scratch resistance.

Spillage's and Deposits:

- Regular sweeping and cleaning is advised as dirt and dust are abrasive and can prematurely age the surface. Spillage of chemicals i.e., petrol or oil should be cleaned up immediately as with all good cleaning procedures.

- After chemical spillage's, certain chemicals may cause some color changes. This usually is caused by a surface reaction only and will not impair the mechanical performance of the flooring system. If in doubt, contact Manufacturer or Installers for the flooring urgently.

Cleaning Methods:

1. Hand Cleaning:

   - The floor can be cleaned by the use of a mop and bucket using our approved cleanser.
   
   - It is important the floor is finally rinsed with clean water to avoid smearing contaminated water across the floor. The main problem associated with this cleaning method is drying the floor effectively without allowing contaminated water to puddle upon the surface and leave a dirty smear effect when dry.
   
   - This method of cleaning is normally only recommended for cleansing small areas of localized spillage.

2. Washer Scrubber Dryer Machines:

   - Technical advances in floor maintenance equipment over the past decade has provided industry with low cost, highly efficient machines applying low foam cleansers with vacuum suction drying. The use of these machines is recommended as being the most effective method of cleaning floors with minimum disruption.

3. Wet Vacuum Pick Up Machines:

   - Having washed the floor with copious amounts of water and cleanser the floor can be dried efficiently by passing over the area with a Wet Vacuum Pick Up Machine. These machines will dry the floor extremely well leaving a clean dry surface.
   
   - To achieve best results final rinsing with cold clean water may be necessary to remove and pick up any fine sediment of dirt that remains upon the surface.

4. Power Washing:

   - A highly effective method of cleaning but difficult to control and to remove the large volumes of water left upon the floor. Should the floor levels be variable then water puddles maybe created and difficult to remove.

5. Steam Cleaning:

   - The use of a steam cleaner is not recommended for this particular flooring system. Excessive heat shock may cause swelling, blistering and subsequent adhesion failure to this flooring system.
PI.728 – Installation Procedures: HERMETIC™ Neat Floor
Revised: 1.6.16

GETTING STARTED
Understanding the products for this finish and having experience prior to beginning a project is critical. It is recommended to consult with an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative before beginning a project to discuss many facts that may impact the outcome.

SURFACE PREPARATION
Although the HERMETIC™ Neat Floor can be applied to substrates other than concrete as well, these installation procedures pertain only to a concrete substrate.

The concrete must be structurally sound and any repairs in the surface must be made in advance of the neat floor coating. The surface must be clean, dry and free of any previous sealers or petrochemicals. In general a CSP (concrete surface profile of 3 is recommended and this is achieve by means of mechanical abrasion (grind, shotblast, etc.).

APPLICATION PREPARATION
Carefully inspect the substrate to ensure it is ready to be coated. Look for loose drywall or debris under the drywall and remove if necessary. Mask off required areas and where the application will be terminated.

Choose a work area for mixing that will not result in contamination of the open containers of materials and protect that area from possible splash or spills. Perform a final inventory of required materials, tools, etc. Once the part A and part B components are mixed they must be applied immediately without delay.

APPLICATION STEPS
In some cases E100-VB5™ vapor barrier epoxy and primer will be required to protect against rising water or air vapor. However, understand this is an optional application and the installer needs to determine if it is required. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for assistance in making this determination.

The recommended amount to mix at a time depends on the size of the project, number of applicators and experience with the products.

1. (Optional) pour one part E100-VB5™ part A with one part E100- VB5™ part B into a clean, dry mixing container and add one pint of clean potable water per combined gallon of E100-VB5™. Example: one gallon of part A and one gallon of part B would require 2 pints of water.

2. Mix the combined products with a jiffy type of similar mixing blade for two full minutes. It is critical to scrape the entire side, bottom and where the side meets the bottom to ensure the materials are adequately and thoroughly mixed. Failure to mix properly may result in areas of the finish that will not cure properly or perform as well as intended.

3. Pour the mixed E100-VB5™ on the floor in ribbons based on the required square foot of the area to be coated. Do not pour in a puddle or in one isolated area as it will be difficult to move the material over the entire intended area. Use a 3/8” new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. Ensure that all areas are coated and free of voids. The target coverage is a rate of 250 to 300 square foot per combined mixed gallon. Failure to remain within that range may result in product failure. This coat will take 5 to 7 hours before it can be recoated or proceeded to the next step. This coat must be dry before proceeding and the cure time can be effected based on factors such as air temperature, substrate temperature, humidity, etc. An optional but often recommended. If a second coat is applied, repeat this step before proceeding to the next step.

4. Inspect the coat of E100-VB5™ for surface debris or defects such as air bubbles. If an air bubble or void is found another full coat or a patch using E100-VB5™ is required to ensure the concrete substrate is completely sealed off.

NOTE: There are multiple options of products that can be used for this finish. Those are: E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set, E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set, E100-UV1™, E100-ULT™, E100-VR1™, E100-FS4™ or SPARTIC-ALL™. This installation procedure is illustrating E100-PT4™ Standard Set for the color coat and AUS-V™ pigmented with AGG for the protective top coat. If a different product is specified or used, contact a Technical Representative to discuss differences and options ahead of time.

5. Mix the E100-PT4™ part A and part B in a clean mixing container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-PT4™ on the floor in ribbons. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. The target coverage is a rate of 100 to 125 square foot per combined mixed gallon. A notched squeegee can also be used for this step if preferred. Allow the floor to cure out. Cure is about 8 hours for Standard Set and 4 hours for Fast Set.

NOTE: Often times a second coat at the same coverage rate is required or specified. If this is the case, repeat step 5 before proceeding. It is also a common practice to apply an “Orange Peel” finish as the second or last coat rather than AUS-V™ to reduce costs. See document: PI.124 – Quick Notes – Orange Peel Epoxy Finish.

6. Mix the AUS-V™ part A, part B, liquid colorant and AGG in a clean mixing container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed AUS-V™ into a paint roller tray. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. Use a second new roller to re-roll the AUS-V™ to remove overlap marks. On larger projects, it may become necessary to change out this dry roller as it becomes saturated with AUS-V™.

The target coverage is a rate of 500 square foot per combined mixed gallon. Second or consecutive coats are optional.

In all cases, Elite Crete Systems resinous flooring systems must be applied per the instructions of each individual product in the system. Concrete surfaces must be structurally sound, clean and with proper surface preparation methods.

Elite Crete Systems shall not be responsible or liable for adhesion failures that are the result of poor workmanship, deficient substrates, the presence of alkalinity or salts or expanding aggregates and reinforcements such as rebar, wire mesh, drains or expansion joint materials.
PI.733 – Installation Procedures: HERMETIC™ Flake Floor

Revised: 1.8.16

GETTING STARTED
Understanding the products for this finish and having experience prior to beginning a project is critical. It is recommended to consult with an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative before beginning a project to discuss many facts that may impact the outcome.

SURFACE PREPARATION
Although the HERMETIC™ Flake Floor can be applied to substrates other than concrete as well, these installation procedures pertain only to a concrete substrate.

The concrete must be structurally sound and any repairs in the surface must be made in advance of the flake floor. The surface must be clean, dry and free of any previous sealers or petrochemicals. In general a CSP (concrete surface profile of 3 is recommended and this is achieved by means of mechanical abrasion (grind, shotblast, etc.).

APPLICATION PREPARATION
Carefully inspect the substrate to ensure it is ready to be coated. Look for loose drywall or debris under the drywall and remove if necessary. Mask off required areas and where the application will be terminated.

Choose a work area for mixing that will not result in contamination of the open containers of materials and protect that area from possible splash or spills. Perform a final inventory of required materials, tools, etc. Once the part A and part B components are mixed they must be applied immediately without delay.

APPLICATION STEPS
In some cases E100-VB5™ vapor barrier epoxy and primer will be required to protect against rising water or air vapor. However, understand this is an optional application and the installer needs to determine if it is required. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for assistance in making this determination.

The recommended amount to mix at a time depends on the size of the project, number of applicators and experience with the products.

1. (Optional) Pour one part E100-VB5™ part A with one part E100-VB5™ part B into a clean, dry mixing container and add one pint of clean potable water per combined gallon of E100-VB5™. Example: one gallon of part A and one gallon of part B would require 2 pints of water.

2. Mix the combined products with a jiffy type of similar mixing blade for two full minutes. It is critical to scrape the entire side, bottom and where the side meets the bottom to ensure the materials are adequately and thoroughly mixed. Failure to mix properly may result in areas of the finish that will not cure properly or perform as well as intended.

3. Pour the mixed E100-VB5™ on the floor in ribbons based on the required square foot of the area to be coated. Do not pour in a puddle or in one isolated area as it will be difficult to move the material over the entire intended area. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. Ensure that all areas are coated and free of voids. The target coverage is a rate of 250 to 300 square foot per combined mixed gallon. Failure to remain within that range may result in product failure. This coat will take 5 to 7 hours before it can be recoated or proceeded to the next step. This coat must be dry before proceeding and the cure time can be effected based on factors such as air temperature, substrate temperature, humidity, etc. An optional but often recommended. If a second coat is applied, repeat this step before proceeding to the next step.

4. Inspect the coat of E100-VB5™ for surface debris or defects such as air bubbles. If an air bubble or void is found another full coat or a patch using E100-VB5™ is required to ensure the concrete substrate is completely sealed off.

NOTE: There are multiple options of products that can be used for this finish. Those are: E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set, E100-PT1 Standard or Fast Set, E100-UV1™, E100-UL7™, E100-VR1™, E100-FS4™ or SPARTIC-ALL™. This installation procedure is illustrating E100-PT4™ Standard Set for the base color coat that will be flaked into and E100-VR1™ for the clear top coat. If a different product is specified or used, contact a Technical Representative to discuss differences ahead of time.

5. Mix the E100-PT4™ part A and part B in a clean mixing container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-PT4™ on the floor in ribbons. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to event apply the material. The target coverage is a rate of 115 to 125 square foot per combined mixed gallon. A notched squeegee can also be used for this step if preferred.

6. While wearing spiked shoes, walk onto the wet epoxy and begin to broadcast the colored flakes evenly at an average rate of 5 to 7 square feet per pound. Do not toss the flakes towards the floor. Instead toss the flakes up into the air and allow to fall naturally. Do not walk on the flakes with the spiked shoes on. Once the entire floor and all the flakes appear to be dry, allow the floor to cure out. Cure is about 8 hours for Standard Set and 4 hours for Fast Set.

7. Once cured and dry, removed excess loose flake with a broom or vacuum. Use a scraper or screen and vacuum the floor again.

NOTE: Often times a second broadcast flake coat is required or specified. If this is the case, repeat steps 5 through 7 before proceeding.

8. Mix the E100-VR1™ part A and part B in a clean mixing container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-VR1™ on the floor in ribbons. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. The target coverage is a rate of 115 to 125 square foot per combined mixed gallon. A knotted squeegee can also be used for this step if preferred. Second or consecutive coats are optional.

9. OPTIONAL: One to two coats of AUS-V™ with or without AGG.

In all cases, Elite Crete Systems resinous flooring systems must be applied per the instructions of each individual product in the system. Concrete surfaces must be structurally sound, clean and with proper surface preparation methods.

Elite Crete Systems shall not be responsible or liable for adhesion failures that are the result of poor workmanship, deficient substrates, the presence of alkalinity or salts or expanding aggregates and reinforcements such as rebar, wire mesh, drains or expansion joint materials.
PI.738 – Installation Procedures: HERMETIC™ Colored Quartz Floor

Revised: 1.27.16

GETTING STARTED
Understanding the products for this finish and having experience prior to beginning a project is critical. It is recommended to consult with an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative before beginning a project to discuss many facts that may impact the outcome.

SURFACE PREPARATION
Although the HERMETIC™ Colored Quartz Floor can be applied to substrates other than concrete as well, these installation procedures pertain only to a concrete substrate.

The concrete must be structurally sound and any repairs in the surface must be made in advance of the floor coating. The surface must be clean, dry and free of any previous sealers or petrochemicals. In general a CSP (concrete surface profile of 3 is recommended and this is achieve by means of mechanical abrasion (grind, shotblast, etc.).

APPLICATION PREPARATION
Carefully inspect the substrate to ensure it is ready to be coated. Look for loose drywall or debris under the drywall and remove if necessary. Mask off required areas and where the application will be terminated.

Choose a work area for mixing that will not result in contamination of the open containers of materials and protect that area from possible splash or spills. Perform a final inventory of required materials, tools, etc. Once the part A and part B components are mixed they must be applied immediately without delay.

APPLICATION STEPS
In some cases E100-VB5™ vapor barrier epoxy and primer will be required to protect against rising water or air vapor. However, understand this is an optional application and the installer needs to determine if it is required. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for assistance in making this determination.

The recommended amount to mix at a time depends on the size of the project, number of applicators and experience with the products.

1. (Optional) pour one part E100-VB5™ part A with one part E100-VB5™ part B into a clean, dry mixing container and add one pint of clean potable water per combined gallon of E100-VB5™. Example: one gallon of part A and one gallon of part B would require 2 pints of water.

2. Mix the combined products with a jiffy type of similar mixing blade for two full minutes. It is critical to scrape the entire side, bottom and where the side meets the bottom to ensure the materials are adequately and thoroughly mixed. Failure to mix properly may result in areas of the finish that will not cure properly or perform as well as intended.

3. Pour the mixed E100-VB5™ on the floor in ribbons based on the required square foot of the area to be coated. Do not pour in a puddle or in one isolated area as it will be difficult to move the material over the entire intended area. Use a 3/8” new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. Ensure that all areas are coated and free of voids. The target coverage is a rate of 250 to 300 square foot per combined mixed gallon. Failure to remain within that range may result in product failure. This coat will take 5 to 7 hours before it can be recoated or proceeded to the next step. This coat must be dry before proceeding and the cure time can be effected based on factors such as air temperature, substrate temperature, humidity, etc. An optional but often recommended. If a second coat is applied, repeat this step before proceeding to the next step.

4. Inspect the coat of E100-VB5™ for surface debris or defects such as air bubbles. If an air bubble or void is found another full coat or a patch using E100-VB5™ is required to ensure the concrete substrate is completely sealed off.

NOTE: There are multiple options of products that can be used for this finish. Those are: E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set, E100-PT1 Standard or Fast Set, E100-UV1™, E100-UL7™, E100-VR1™, E100-FS4™ or SPARTIC-ALL™. This installation procedure is illustrating E100-PT4™ Standard Set for the base color coat that the colored quartz will be broadcast into and E100-VR1™ for the clear top coat. If a different product is specified or used, contact a Technical Representative to discuss differences ahead of time.

5. Mix the E100-PT4™ part A and part B in a cleaning container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-PT4™ on the floor in ribbons. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. The target coverage is a rate of 110 to 115 square foot per combined mixed gallon. A notched squeegee and backrolled can also be used for this step if preferred.

6. While wearing spiked shoes, walk onto the wet epoxy and begin to broadcast the colored quartz evenly. Do not toss the colored quartz towards the floor. Instead toss up into the air and allow to fall naturally. Do not walk on the colored quartz with the spiked shoes on. Once the entire floor and all of the quartz appear to be dry, allow the floor to cure out. Cure is about 8 hours for Standard Set and 4 hours for Fast Set.

7. Once cured and dry, removed excess loose colored quartz with a broom or vacuum. Use a scraper or screen and vacuum the floor again.

RECOMMENDED: Often times a second broadcast colored quartz coat is required or specified. If this is the case, repeat steps 5 through 7 before proceeding.

8. Mix the E100-VR1™ part A and part B in a cleaning container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-VR1™ on the floor in ribbons. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. The target coverage is a rate of 115 to 125 square foot per combined mixed gallon. A knotted squeegee can also be used for this step if preferred. Second or consecutive coats are optional.

9. OPTIONAL: One to two coats of AUS-V™ with or without AGG.

In all cases, Elite Crete Systems resinous flooring systems must be applied per the instructions of each individual product in the system. Concrete surfaces must be structurally sound, clean and with proper surface preparation methods.

Elite Crete Systems shall not be responsible or liable for adhesion failures that are the result of poor workmanship, deficient substrates, the presence of alkalinity or salts or expanding aggregates and reinforcements such as rebar, wire mesh, drains or expansion joint materials.
Pl.740 – Installation Procedures: HERMETIC™ Stout Floor

Revised: 1.21.16

GETTING STARTED
Understanding the products for this finish and having experience prior to beginning a project is critical. It is recommended to consult with an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative before beginning a project to discuss many facts that may impact the outcome.

SURFACE PREPARATION
Although the HERMETIC™ Stout Floor can be applied to substrates other than concrete as well, these installation procedures pertain only to a concrete substrate.

The concrete must be structurally sound and any repairs in the surface must be made in advance of the floor coating. The surface must be clean, dry and free of any previous sealers or petrochemicals. In general a CSP (concrete surface profile of 3 is recommended and this is achieved by means of mechanical abrasion (grind, shotblasting, etc.).

APPLICATION PREPARATION
Carefully inspect the substrate to ensure it is ready to be coated. Look for loose drywall or debris under the drywall and remove if necessary. Mask off required areas and where the application will be terminated.

Choose a work area for mixing that will not result in contamination of the open containers of materials and protect that area from possible splash or spills. Perform a final inventory of required materials, tools, etc. Once the part A and part B components are mixed they must be applied immediately without delay.

APPLICATION STEPS
In some cases E100-VB5™ vapor barrier epoxy and primer will be required to protect against rising water or air vapor. However, understand this is an optional application and the installer needs to determine if it is required. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for assistance in making this determination.

The recommended amount to mix at a time depends on the size of the project, number of applicators and experience with the products.

1. (Optional) pour one part E100-VB5™ part A with one part E100-VB5™ part B into a clean, dry mixing container and add one pint of clean potable water per combined gallon of E100-VB5™. Example: one gallon of part A and one gallon of part B would require 2 pints of water.
2. Mix the combined products with a jiffy type of similar mixing blade for two full minutes. It is critical to scrape the entire side, bottom and where the side meets the bottom to ensure the materials are adequately and thoroughly mixed. Failure to mix properly may result in areas of the finish that will not cure properly or perform as well as intended.
3. Pour the mixed E100-VB5™ on the floor in ribbons based on the required square foot of the area to be coated. Do not pour in a puddle or in one isolated area as it will be difficult to move the material over the entire intended area. Use a 3/8” new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. Ensure that all areas are coated and free of voids. The target coverage is a rate of 250 to 300 square foot per combined mixed gallon. Failure to remain within that range may result in product failure. This coat will take 5 to 7 hours before it can be recoated or proceeded to the next step. This coat must be dry before proceeding and the cure time can be effected based on factors such as air temperature, substrate temperature, humidity, etc. An optional but often recommended. If a second coat is applied, repeat this step before proceeding to the next step.
4. Inspect the coat of E100-VB5™ for surface debris or defects such as air bubbles. If an air bubble or void is found another full coat or a patch using E100-VB5™ is required to ensure the concrete substrate is completely sealed off.

NOTE: There are multiple options of products that can be used for this finish. Those are: E100-PT4™ Standard or Fast Set, E100-PT1 Standard or Fast Set, E100-UV1™, E100-UL7™, E100-VR1™, E100-FS4™ or SPARTIC-ALL™. This installation procedure is illustrating E100-PT4™ Standard Set for the base color coat that the silica quartz will be broadcast into and the same color E100-PT4™ for the top coat. If a different product is specified or used, contact a Technical Representative to discuss differences ahead of time.

5. Mix the E100-PT4™ part A and part B in a clean mixing container/ail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-PT4™ on the floor in ribbons. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to even apply the material. The target coverage is a rate of 110 to 115 square foot per combined mixed gallon. A notched squeegee and backrolled can also be used for this step if preferred.

6. While wearing spiked shoes, walk onto the wet epoxy and begin to broadcast the colored quartz evenly. Do not toss the silica quartz towards the floor. Instead toss up into the air and allow to fall naturally. Do not walk on the colored quartz with the spiked shoes on. Once the entire floor and all of the quartz appear to be dry, allow the floor to cure out. Cure is about 8 hours for Standard Set and 4 hours for Fast Set.
7. Once cured and dry, removed excess loose colored quartz with a broom or vacuum. Use a scraper or screen and vacuum the floor again.

RECOMMENDED: Often times a second broadcast silica quartz coat is required or specified. If this is the case, repeat steps 5 through 7 before proceeding.
8. Mix the E100-PT4™ part A and part B in a clean mixing container/ail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-PT4™ on the floor in ribbons. Use a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. The target coverage is a rate of 115 to 125 square foot per combined mixed gallon. A knotted squeegee can also be used for this step if preferred. Second or consecutive coats are optional.
9. OPTIONAL: One to two coats of AUS-V™ with or without AGG and with or without pigment added.

In all cases, Elite Crete Systems resinous flooring systems must be applied per the instructions of each individual product in the system. Concrete surfaces must be structurally sound, clean and with proper surface preparation methods.

Elite Crete Systems shall not be responsible or liable for adhesion failures that are the result of poor workmanship, deficient substrates, the presence of alkalinity or salts or expanding aggregates and reinforcements such as rebar, wire mesh, drains or expansion joint materials.
APPLICATION STEPS

1. (Optional) pour one part E100-VB5™ part A with one part E100-PT1™ Standard or Fast Set, E100-UV1™, E100-UL7™, E100-VR1™, E100-NV4™ Clear or E100-NV5™ Clear. It is not recommended to use E100-PT4™, E100-NV4™ or E100-NV5™ Pigmented Epoxies as the air does not release as easily compared to the clear epoxies. This installation procedure is illustrating E100-PT1™ Standard Set for the slurry self leveling coat and top coated with E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy. If a different product is specified or used, contact a Technical Representative to discuss differences ahead of time.

2. Mix the E100-PT4™ part A and part B in a clean mixing container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-PT4™ on the floor in ribbons based on the required square foot of the area to be coated. Do not pour in a puddle or in one isolated area as it will be difficult to move the material over the entire intended area. Use a 3/8” new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. Ensure that all areas are coated and free of voids. The target coverage is a rate of 250 to 300 square foot per combined mixed gallon. Failure to remain within that range may result in product failure. This coat will take 5 to 7 hours before it can be recoated or proceeded to the next step. This coat must be dry before proceeding and the cure time can be effected based on factors such as air temperature, humidity, etc. An optional but often recommended. If a second coat is applied, repeat this step before proceeding to the next step.

3. Inspect the coat of E100-VB5™ for surface debris or defects such as air bubbles. If an air bubble or void is found another full coat or a patch using E100-VB5™ is required to ensure the concrete substrate is completely sealed off.

NOTE: There are multiple options of products that can be used for this finish. Those are: E100-PT1 Standard or Fast Set, E100-UV1™, E100-UL7™, E100-VR1™, E100-NV4™ Clear or E100-NV5™ Clear. It is not recommended to use E100-PT4™, E100-NV4™ or E100-NV5™ Pigmented Epoxies as the air does not release as easily compared to the clear epoxies. This installation procedure is illustrating E100-PT1™ Standard Set for the slurry self leveling coat and top coated with E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy. If a different product is specified or used, contact a Technical Representative to discuss differences ahead of time.

4. Mix the E100-PT4™ part A and part B in a clean mixing container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-PT4™ on the floor in ribbons based on the required square foot of the area to be coated. Do not pour in a puddle or in one isolated area as it will be difficult to move the material over the entire intended area. Use a 3/8” new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. Ensure that all areas are coated and free of voids. The target coverage is a rate of 250 to 300 square foot per combined mixed gallon. Failure to remain within that range may result in product failure. This coat will take 5 to 7 hours before it can be recoated or proceeded to the next step. This coat must be dry before proceeding and the cure time can be effected based on factors such as air temperature, humidity, etc. An optional but often recommended. If a second coat is applied, repeat this step before proceeding to the next step.

5. The mix ratio for this step will be 1.5 gallons of mixed E100-PT1™ with 1 quart of sil-co-sil silica flour and 1.5 to 2 quartz of #12 Flint silica sand (rounded 40 to 50 sieve). Mix all of the components and immediately pour the entire contents onto the surface. Pour in a puddle and NOT in ribbons.

6. Spread the material with a ¼” V notched trowel. Do not attempt to use a notched squeegee. Work the puddle of material back and forth while keeping the silica sand distributed evenly until the puddle has been evenly distributed. The thickness of the placed material should be 1/8” thick with a coverage of approximately 25.5 square feet. Do not backroll this coat. While still wet and uncurled, broadcast additional #12 Flint silica sand (rounded 40 to 50 sieve) to excess. Cure is about 8 hours for Standard Set and 4 hours for Fast Set.

7. Once cured and dry, removed excess loose silica sand with a broom or vacuum and prepare for the next coat.

8. Mix the E100-PT4™ part A and part B in a clean mixing container/pail for two full minutes using the same recommendations and tips used in previous sections of this document. Pour the mixed E100-PT4™ on the floor in ribbons. Use a flat squeegee (Magic Trowel) to spread the material allowing it to penetrate into the surface and backroll with a 3/8”, new, clean, delinted, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. The target coverage is a rate of 80 to 100 square feet. Second or consecutive coats are optional.

9. OPTIONAL: One to two coats of AUS-V™ with or without AGG and with or without pigment added. Do not use AUS-V™ if E100-NV4™ or E100-NV5™ were used for step 8.

In all cases, Elite Crete Systems resinos flooring systems must be applied per the instructions of each individual product in the system. Concrete surfaces must be structurally sound, clean and with proper surface preparation methods.

Elite Crete Systems shall not be responsible or liable for adhesion failures that are the result of poor workmanship, deficient substrates, the presence of alkalinity or salts or expanding aggregates and reinforcements such as rebar, wire mesh, drains or expansion joint materials.
GETTING STARTED
Understanding the products for this finish and having experience prior to beginning a project is critical. It is recommended to consult with an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative before beginning a project to discuss many facts that may impact the outcome. Note: heavy duty trowel flooring is not for outdoor exposures subject to thermal temperature changes.

SURFACE PREPARATION
Although the HERMETIC™ Paramount Heavy Duty Floor can be applied to substrates other than concrete as well, these installation procedures pertain only to a concrete substrate. The concrete must be structurally sound and any repairs in the surface must be made in advance of the floor coating. The surface must be clean, dry and free of any previous sealers or petrochemicals. In general a CSP® (concrete surface profile of 3 is recommended and this is achieve by means of mechanical abrasion (grind, shotblast, etc.).

SPALL REPAIR
If the spall is to be overcoated with an additional epoxy treatment, there is no need to saw cut the edges. All spall repairs that will not have additional covering over it shall be saw cut ¼” deep around the edge of the spalls.

APPLICATION PREPARATION
Carefully inspect the substrate to ensure it is ready to be coated. Mask off required areas and where the application will be terminated.

APPLICATION STEPS
Depending upon the applicators preference the heavy duty mortar can be mixed to be self priming or a little dry to have a easy sealed finished surface in one application. Most inexperienced applicators prefer the dryer mix for ease of application. If a wet self priming mix is selected, first prime with E100-VB5™ and allow to become tack free before beginning the troweling stage. For dry mix applications first prime with E100-VB5™ to seal out vapor transmission. After cure, apply a thin coat of the selected binder resin and roll out over the cured E100-VB5™ primer. Note: Before the second prime coat has become tack free apply and finish the dry mix mortar. If the epoxy primer has become tack free stop and reapply a fresh coat of epoxy primer. If the second coat of epoxy primer has been cured more than 12 hours lightly sand and reapply a fresh coat of primer and immediately continue with the mortar application. However, understand this is an optional application and the installer needs to determine if it is required. Contact an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for assistance in making this determination.

The recommended amount to mix at a time depends on the size of the project, number of applicators and experience with the products.

1. (Optional) pour one part E100-VB5™ part A with one part E100-VB5™ part B into a clean, dry mixing container and add one pint of clean potable water per combined gallon of E100-VB5™. Example: one gallon of part A and one gallon of part B would require 2 pints of water.

2. Mix the combined products with a jiffy type of similar mixing blade for two full minutes. It is critical to scrape the entire side, bottom and where the side meets the bottom to ensure the materials are adequately and thoroughly mixed. Failure to mix properly may result in areas of the finish that will not cure properly or perform as well as intended.

3. Pour the mixed E100-VB5™ on the floor in a ribbons based on the required square foot of the area to be coated. Do not pour in a puddle or in one isolated area as it will be difficult to move the material over the entire intended area. Use a 3/8” new, clean, delined, shed free roller to evenly apply the material. Ensure that all areas are coated and free of voids. The target coverage is a rate of 250 to 300 square foot per combined mixed gallon. Failure to remain within that range may result in product failure. This coat will take 5 to 7 hours before it can be recoated or proceed to the next step. This coat must be dry before proceeding and the cure time can be affected based on factors such as air temperature, substrate temperature, humidity, etc. An optional but often recommended. If a second coat is applied, repeat this step before proceeding to the next step.

4. Inspect the coat of E100-VB5™ for surface debris or defects such as air bubbles. If an air bubble or void is found another full coat or a patch using E100-VB5™ is required to ensure the concrete substrate is completely sealed off.

5. If an optional binder coat primer is required, mix part A and part B

6. Of any of the following binder resins are suitable as a second coat primer or as a binder for aggregate (E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™, E100-PT4™, E100-UL7™, E100-NV4™, E100-NV5™ or E100-VR1™). NOTE: All clear resins have optional pigment that can be added in the field if required.

7. Mortar mixing: Select from any of the resin systems above. To make a wet self priming mortar> add 3 to 3.5 gallons of #12 Flint silica sand (rounded 40 to 50 sieve) to 1 gallon of the selected resin binder above.

To make a dry, easy to seal mortar (requires a wet primer under it) add 4 to 5 gallons of #12 Flint silica sand (rounded 40 to 50 sieve) to 1 gallon of the selected binder resin above.

8. Spread the material with a screen box or hand screed to desired thickness and finish by hand trowel or power trowel to seal it. Note: do not over trowel as it could build up heat and cause blisters. Cure is about 8 hours for Standard Set and 4 hours for Fast Set.

9. After the dry mortar has cured, one or more top coats may be required to seal the surface, coatings are listed in item #6.

In all cases, Elite Crete Systems resinous flooring systems must be applied per the instructions of each individual product in the system. Concrete surfaces must be structurally sound, clean and with proper surface preparation methods.

Elite Crete Systems shall not be responsible or liable for adhesion failures that are the result of poor workmanship, deficient substrates, the presence of alkalinity or salts or expanding aggregates and reinforcements such as rebar, wire mesh, drains or expansion joint materials.
### TD.400 – TECHNICAL DATA: Industrial Coatings Chemical Resistance Guide

**Revised:** 1.28.16

---

1 = CONSTANT IMMERSION  
2 = INTERMITTENT IMMERSION  
3 = SECONDARY CONTAINMENT (72HOURS)  
4 = SPLASH&SPILL, IMMEDIATE CLEAN UP  
NR = NOT RECOMMENDED

---

**REAGENT**  
A = E100-VR1™ - B = E100-PT1™ & E100-UV1™ - C = E100-PT4™ - D = E100-NV4™ - E = E100-NV5™

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REAGENT</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>REAGENT</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACETALDEHYDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMMONIUM NITRATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETAMIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMMONIUM PERSULFATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETATE SOLVENT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMMONIUM PHOSPHATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETIC ACID 1-10%</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMMONIUM SULFATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETIC ACID 11-25%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMMONIUM SULFITE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETIC ACID 26-100%</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMYL ACETATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLACIAL ACETIC 100%</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMYL ALCOHOL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETIC ANHYDROIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMYL CHLORIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETONE 90°F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANILINE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETONITRILE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANILINE HYDROCHLORIDE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETOPHENONE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANIMAL OIL (LARD)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETYL CHLORIDE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTI-FREEZE (ALCOHOL)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACETYLENE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTI-FREEZE (GLYCOL)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACID MINE WATER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTIMONY TRICHLORIDE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACRYLONITRILE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AQUAL REGIA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADIPIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AROCLOR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO LUBRIPLATE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEROSAFE 2300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ARSENIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEROSAFE 2300W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASPHALT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEROSAFE 1AC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASPHALT EMULSIONS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEROSHELL 17 GREASE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BANANA OIL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEROSHELL 7A GREASE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARBEQUE SAUCE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEROSHELL 750</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARIUM CARBONATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCOHOL(RUBBING)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARIUM CARBONATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALKALINE SOLUTIONS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARIUM CHLORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLYL ALCOHOL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARIUM HYDROXIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLYL CHLORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARIUM NITRATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALMOND OIL(Artificial)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARIUM SULFATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM CHLORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARIUM SULFIDE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM CHLORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARITE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM HYDROXIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BEET SUGAR LIQUIDS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM FLUORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BEET SUGAR LIQUORS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM HYDROXIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BENZALDEHYDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM NITRATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BENZENE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM POTASSIUM</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BENZENE SULFONIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SULFATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BENZOIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM SULFATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BENZONITRILE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMINES</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BENZYL ALCOHOL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMINOTHANOL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BENZYL CHLORIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMMONIA ANHYDROUS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BLEACH (LIQUOR)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMMONIA AQUEOUS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BLEACH SOLUTIONS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMMONIUM BIFLUORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BLEACH POWDER</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMMONIUM CARBONATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BLOOD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMMONIUM CHLORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BORAX</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMMONIUM FLUORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BORIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMMONIUM HYDROXIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BREAK FLUID (PETROLEUM)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BROMINE GAS (DRY)</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our paints are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers thoroughly test and evaluate our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our products and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>NR</th>
<th>NR</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BROMINE GAS WET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTADIENE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTANE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTANOL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTTER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTTERMILK</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTYL ACETATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTYL AMINE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTYL CELLOSOLVE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTYL CHLORIDE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTYL ETHER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTYL PHTHALATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUTYLENE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCIUM BISULFITE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCIUM CARBONATE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCIUM CHLORIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCIUM HYDROXIDE 30%</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCIUM HYPOCHLORITE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCIUM NITRATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCIUM SULFATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANE JUICE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANE SUGAR LIQUORS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARBOLIC ACID (PHENOL)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARBON DIOXIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARBON DISULFIDE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARBON MONOXIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARBON TETRACHLORIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARBONIC ACID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASTOR OIL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATSUP</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAUSTIC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLOSOLVE ACETATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLOSOLVE BUTYL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLOSOLVE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHLORINATED WATER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHLORINE DRY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHLORINE WET</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHLOROBENZENE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHLOROSULFONIC ACID DILUTE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHROMIC ACID DILUTE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIDER APPLE JUICE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CITRIC ACID CONCENTRATED</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOROX BLEACH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COCA COLA SYRUP</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COCONUT OIL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COD LIVER OIL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPPER CYANIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPPER FLUORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPPER NITRATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPPER SULFATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORN OIL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COTTONSEED OIL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREOSOTE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRESELYCIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRUDE OIL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEPTRIC CHLORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUTTING OILS ALL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYANIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYCLOHEXANE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYCLOHEXANOL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYCLOHEXANONE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our products.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Hazard Rating</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HYDROGEN CYANIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYDROGEN FLUORIDE ANHYD</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYDROGEN GAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYDROGEN PEROXIDE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYDROGEN SULFIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYPOCHLOROUS ACID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOCTANE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOPROPANOL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOPROPYL ACETATE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOPROPYL ALCOHOL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JET FUEL JP4-6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEROSENE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KETCHUP</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYTONES</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACQUERS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACTIC ACID 1-50%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATEX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEAD ACETATE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEAD SULFATE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINSEED OIL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUBRICATION OIL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LYE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M CREOSOL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGNESIUM CARBONATE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGNESIUM CHLORIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGNESIUM NITRATE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGNESIUM SULFATE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALEIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALIC ACID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAYONNAISE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERCURIC CHLORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERCURIC CYANIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERCURIOUS NITRATE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERCURY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHANOL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHYL ALCOHOL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHYL AMINE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHYL BROMIDE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHYL CELLOSOLVE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHYL CHLORIDE DRY/WET</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHYL ETHYL KETONE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHYLENE CHLORIDE</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MILK</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINERAL OIL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOLASSES</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONOCHLOROBENZENE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONOETHANOLAMINE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTOR OIL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MURIATIC ACID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSTARD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-OCTANE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAPHTHALENE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NICKEL CHLORIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NICKEL NITRATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NICKEL SULFATE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NITRIC ACID 1-10%</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NITRIC ACID 11-25%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NITRIC ACID 26-35%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NITRIC ACID 36-50%</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our products for nothing, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our products for nothing, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred.
The chemical ratings are based on continuous immersion testing and actual field applications, and are intended to serve only as a guide. It is the user’s responsibility to verify the suitability of the coating for the intended service by performing test patches.

COATING THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 = 3/16” FLOORS, 3/16 WALLS</th>
<th>2 = 1/8” FLOORS, 21 MILS WALLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 = 1/8”-3/16” FLOORS, 1/8”-3/16” WALLS</td>
<td>4 = 1/8” FLOORS, 21 MILS WALLS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Product Name: E100-NV4™ Novolac Protective Coating

Product Class: A chemical resistant epoxy coating for typical industrial floors and chemical containment areas subject to acid, alkali and solvent contamination.

Description: Elite Crete Systems product, E100-NV4™ Novolac Protective Coating is a highly chemical resistant coating for splash and spills of corrosive reagents such as 98% sulfuric acid. E100-NV4™ Novolac Protective Coating is available in red, black and clear colors. Excellent for most flooring, wall and equipment coating applications where splash and spill resistance is required.

Typical Uses:
- For most splash and spills of acids, alkalis, solvents
- Horizontal applications
- Secondary containment areas
- Industrial floors

Key Features:
- Bonds to damp or dry concrete
- Bonds to steel
- Resistant to most chemical reagents (splash & spill)
- Provides a tough wearing surface for most industrial traffic

Product Properties: (Material and curing conditions at 77°F (24° C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)
- Colors: brick red, black, clear
- Viscosity @ 77°F (24° C)
  - Part A: 2300 cps
  - Part B: 400 cps
  - Mixed: 2000 cps
- Pot Life: 20 minutes

Cure Schedule
- Tack Free: 6 hours
- Foot Traffic: 12 hours
- All Traffic: 24 hours
- Chemical exposure: 48 hours

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES
(@77°F (24° C), 7 day ambient cure)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 695 9,000 PSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 638 6,550 PSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 790 8,400 PSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Elongation</td>
<td>4.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D hardness</td>
<td>ASTM D 2240 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taber Abrasion Resistance</td>
<td>ASTM D 4060 18 MG LOSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-17 wheel, 1000 gm load, 500 cycles</td>
<td>ASTM D 648 118 F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Deflection Temperature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE
Splash & Spill Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORGANIC ACIDS</th>
<th>BASES ALKALINES</th>
<th>SOLVENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetic 1-50%</td>
<td>Ammonia 1-25%</td>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery acid 1-98%</td>
<td>Ammonium Hydroxide 1-25%</td>
<td>Acetone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromic 1-30%</td>
<td>Black Pulp Liquor</td>
<td>Butyl Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCL 1-37%</td>
<td>Calcium Hydroxide 1-25%</td>
<td>Cyclohexane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrofluoric 1-40%</td>
<td>Hydrogen Peroxide 1-30%</td>
<td>Ethanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric 1-20%</td>
<td>Green Pulp Liquor</td>
<td>Ethyl Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oleic</td>
<td>Sodium Hypochlorite 1-9%</td>
<td>Ethyl Alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphoric 1-85%</td>
<td>Sodium Hydroxide 1-50%</td>
<td>Formaldehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfuric 1-98%</td>
<td>Potassium Hydroxide all</td>
<td>Isopropyl Alcohol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available Packaging:
- 1.5 gal. kit
- 3 gal. kit
- 15 gal. kit
- 150 gal. kit

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65° F and 85° F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.
TD.451 – TECHNICAL DATA: E100-NV5™ High Performance Novolac Protective Coating

Revised: 1.22.16

Product Name: E100-NV5™ High Performance Novolac Protective Coating

Product Class: High performance novolac unlike most chemical resistant coatings on the market, has been designed for immersion service to most chemical reagents

Description: Elite Crete Systems product, E100-NV5™ High Performance Novolac Protective Coating is an highly chemical resistant coating for immersion service subjected to corrosive reagents like 98% sulfuric acid, nitric acid and most bases and solvents. E100-NV5™ High Performance Novolac Protective Coating is available in red, black and clear colors. Excellent for most flooring, wall and equipment coating applications where harsh chemicals are attacking concrete surfaces. High performance.

Typical Uses:
- Barrier coating for most corrosive acids, alkalis and solvents
- Horizontal applications
- Secondary containment areas
- Industrial floors
- Can be applied as a sealer, non slip flooring, trowel applied contractor just adds silica sand to desired consistency mortar

Key Features:
- Bonds to damp or dry concrete
- Bonds to steel
- Resistant to most chemical reagents (splash & spill)
- Provides a tough wearing surface for most industrial traffic
- Resistant to concentrated sulfuric acid (1-98%) in immersion

Product Properties: (Material and curing conditions at 77°F (24°C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

- Colors: brick red, black, clear
- Viscosity @ 77°F (24°C)
  - Part A: 2200 cps
  - Part B: 400 cps
  - Mixed: 1900 cps
- Pot Life: 20 minutes
- Tack Free: 6 hours
- Foot Traffic: 12 hours
- All Traffic: 24 hours
- Chemical exposure: 48 hours
- Immersion: 10 days

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES
(@77°F (24°C), 7 day ambient cure)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Elongation</td>
<td>4.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D hardness</td>
<td>ASTM D 2240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taber Abrasion Resistance</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-17 wheel, 1000 gm load, 500 cycles</td>
<td>ASTM D 4060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Deflection Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM D 648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>126 F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE

SP = splash and spill 6 hours, SC = secondary containment 72 hour resistance, INT = intermittent immersion 8 hour exposure with clean up

| Acetic acid 1-10%               | IMM          | Ammonia 1-25%         | IMM | Acetaldehyde SC | Jet Fuel INT |
| Battery acid 1-98%             | IMM          | Ammonium Hydroxide 1-25% | IMM | Acetone SP | Kerosene INT |
| Chromic 1-30%                  | INT          | Black Pulp Liquor | IMM | Butyl Acetate INT | MEK SP |
| HCL 1-37%                      | IMM          | Calcium Hydroxide 1-25% | IMM | Cyclohexane INT | Methanol IMM |
| Hydrofluoric 1-40%             | INT          | Hydrogen Peroxide 1-30% | IMM | Ethanol IMM | Methyl alcohol IMM |
| Nitric 1-20%                   | IMM          | Green Pulp Liquor | IMM | Ethyl Acetate IMM | Rubbing Alcohol IMM |
| Oleic                           | IMM          | Sodium Hypochlorite 1-9% | INT | Ethyl Alcohol INT | Wood Alcohol INT |
| Phosphoric 1-85%               | IMM          | Sodium Hydroxide 1-50% | IMM | Formaldehyde INT | 111 Trichloroethane INT |
| Sulfuric 1-98%                 | IMM          | Potassium Hydroxide all | IMM | Isopropyl Alcohol IMM | Phenol IMM |

NOTE: This Chemical resistance chart is only a guide, and Elite Crete recommends the customer test to determine suitability in the field.

Available Packaging:
- 1.5 gal. kit
- 3 gal. kit
- 15 gal. kit
- 150 gal. kit

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65° F and 85° F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers
TD.455 – TECHNICAL DATA: AUS-V™ Aliphatic Urethane Coating
Revised: 1.25.16

**Product Name:** AUS-V™ Aliphatic Urethane Coating

**Product Class:** Clear polyurethane protective coating.

**Description:** AUS-V™ Aliphatic Urethane is a 75% solids, high performance, two component (with optional third satin component) protective coating that provides exceptional characteristics for abrasion resistance, chemical resistance and UV stability. Available in Gloss (two component) and Satin (optional third component), AUS-V™ was engineered to last, perform and meet all VOC compliancy requirements nationwide and internationally.

Optional specialty liquid pigment can be added for HEMETIC™ Neat Floors. Available in White, Tan, Light Gray, Medium Gray, Dark Gray and Black.

**Typical Uses:**
- Protective top coat for E100 Series Epoxy Coatings
- Protective top coat for REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems
- Protective top coat for many of the HERMETIC™ Flooring Systems
- Residential flooring: living areas, basements and garage floors
- Commercial flooring: retail, medical, showrooms, food preparation areas, educational, clean rooms
- Industrial flooring: warehouses, auto service centers, aircraft hangars, manufacturing facilities, loading docks

**Key Features:**
- High-Gloss or Satin, Non-Blush Film
- Extremely low VOC at 25 g/l
- Safe to use indoor. No odor and non-flammable
- 75% Solids
- Coverage of 300 to 500 sq. ft. per gallon (application varies)
- More cost effective compared to competitive products
- Excellent Strength Properties
- Excellent Abrasion Resistance
- Easy to Place
- USDA Acceptable
- Convenient pre engineered packaging – NOTE: Pre proportioned in prepackaged containers for ease of mixing

**Product Properties:** (Material and curing conditions at 77°F (24° C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

- Color – Applies as milky white (dries clear)
- Viscosity @ 77°F (24° C), 50% R.H.
  - Part A: 300 cps
  - Part B: 600 cps
  - Mixed: 500 cps
- Pot Life: 2 to 3 hours
- Tack Free: 8 to 10 hours
- Light Foot Traffic: 10 to 12 hours
- All Traffic (full cure): 24 hours
- Consistency: Subtle smooth “egg shell” texture

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES**
(@77°F (24° C), 50% R.H. 7 day ambient cure)

- Solids by Volume: 75%
- Recommended Film Thickness: 2 to 4 mils (wet)
- Abrasion Resistance:
  - CS-17 Wheel, 1 kg load @ 500 cycles: 16 mg loss
- Impact Resistance:
  - Gardner Impact, Direct =150 in. lb. (passed)
- Flexibility:
  - No crack or defects on 1/8” mandrel
- Adhesion (applied to E100-PT1™):
  - 450 psi @ Elcometer (concrete failure)
- Volatile Organic Content:
  - 25 g/l (mixed)

**CHEMICAL RESISTANCE**
Splash & Spill Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Resistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water (fresh and Salt)</td>
<td>1% - 10% acetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1% - 10% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td>1% - 10% HCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1% - 10% Sulfuric Acid</td>
<td>Gasoline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Available Packaging:**
- 1.5, 3 and 15 gallon kits.
- Larger volume packaging available upon request only as the mix ratio is not typical of most two-component coatings.

**Suggested Storage:**
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65°F and 85°F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.
TD.457 – TECHNICAL DATA: AUS-HD™ - Heavy Duty Single Component Urethane Sealer
Revised: 1.29.16

Product Name: AUS-HD™ Heavy Duty Single Component Urethane Sealer

Product Class: Clear polyurethane protective coating.

Description: AUS-HD™ is a 50% solids, high performance, single component, moisture cure, aromatic, oil free, urethane protective coating that provides exceptional characteristics for abrasion resistance and chemical resistance. Available in High Gloss but can be made Satin with the addition of powdered aggregate. Recommended for use only in well-ventilated areas.

USES:
- Protective topcoat over epoxy floors
- High gloss sealer for concrete floors
- Excellent for sealing soft or hardwood floors
- Bowling alleys
- Prolonging the life of decorative epoxy overlays

FEATURES:
- High Gloss
- Resistant to most solvents, jet fuels, skydrol fluids.
- Outstanding scratch resistance
- Fast return to service, 3 to 6 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHYSICAL PROPERTIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>% Solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight per Gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solvent system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloss @ 60°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact resistance (direct)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation (instron)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOC G/L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOC wt/gal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact resistance (reverse)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion CS17 wheel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CURE SCHEDULE:
- Surface Dry: 25-45 minutes depending on thickness of application
- Hard Dry: 3–6 hours depending upon temperature, humidity and thickness of application.

Application: Once the container has been opened all the material should be used. To reseal the container, a nitrogen blanket should be sprayed in the container and sealed immediately. If this is not possible, pour the remaining amount into a smaller container to decrease the empty air in the container. Failure to do this and the coating will glaze over and within a day or two with hardened film.

Coverage: Varies depending on requirement or needs. A 240 sieve aluminum oxide powder can be added to thinner application to create a satin and higher abrasion resistant coating. Thicker applications can be achieved with a lint free conventional mohair or woven mohair roller designed for urethanes and little pressure to obtain a smoother, glossier finish at a rate of 200 to 250 sq. ft. per gallon.

Use a high quality, non-linting, conventional mohair or woven mohair roller designed for urethanes. Keep well filled with urethane.

Area to be coated shall be between 60 – 90°F and the relative humidity above 35%. NOTE: The higher the humidity the faster the cure. Recoat window 3-6 hours maximum. After 24 hours the surface must be sanded and lightly solvent wiped before applying additional top coats.

Do not apply this material without adequate ventilation. Do not store or use this material near any sources of heat or sparks.

Available Packaging:
- 1 gal. pail
- 5 gal. pail
- Larger volume packaging available upon request only.

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65°F and 85°F.
- Caution: FLAMMABLE
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.
- Open containers must use nitrogen blanket to prevent hardening.
TD.462 – TECHNICAL DATA: E100-PT1™ Clear Epoxy

Revised: 1.20.16

Product Name: E100-PT1™ Clear Epoxy – 100% Solids Epoxy (Standard and Fast Set)

Product Class: A high-build or thin, clear epoxy coating and binder for commercial and industrial applications.

Description: E100-PT1™ Clear Epoxy is a 100% solids, low viscosity, water clear, non-shrink, two-component epoxy designed for a wide variety of applications. E100-PT1™ Clear Epoxy will not blush or water spot and has excellent physical and chemical resistant properties. E100-PT1™ Clear Epoxy is available in standard and fast set formulas.

Typical Uses:
- Sealing and protecting interior concrete floors.
- Primer for epoxy mortars and cove base.
- Binder or topcoat for broadcast flake or quartz applications.
- Binder for epoxy self-leveling slurry or mortar applications.
- Clear protective top coat for epoxy applications.
- On dry concrete surfaces and polymer modified concrete overlays.
- Concrete surfaces for foot traffic and vehicular pneumatic tires.
- As a clear protective coating for interior flooring, polymer modified concrete overlays and industrial floors.
- Use in the REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems.
- As a thin textured “orange peel” finish for industrial floors.
- Crack repair, joint repair or surface repair mixes.
- Used in many of the HERMETIC™ Flooring Systems.

Key Features:
- High-Gloss, Non-Blush Film
- Nearly No Odor
- 100% Solids (0% VOC)
- Non-Shrink Coating
- Self Leveling and Air Releasing
- Low Viscosity
- Fast Cure Rate
- Excellent Strength Properties
- Excellent Impact Resistance
- Easy to Place
- Use Neat, Slurry, Broadcast or as Binder for Mortar
- USDA and FDA Acceptable
- Convenient 2 to 1 ratio by volume

Product Properties: (Material and curing conditions at 73°F (23°C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Standard Cure</th>
<th>Fast Set</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Color – Clear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity @ 73°F (23° C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Part A 500 cps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Part B 120 cps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Mixed 300 cps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pot Life: 20 minutes (standard set) 15 minutes (fast set) – Out of the mixing container.</td>
<td>7 to 8 hours</td>
<td>4 to 5 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tack Free</td>
<td>7 to 8 hours</td>
<td>4 to 5 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Traffic</td>
<td>9 to 10 hours</td>
<td>5 to 6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Traffic</td>
<td>+ 12 hours</td>
<td>+ 8 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency</td>
<td>Self-Leveling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES
(@73°F (23°C), 7 day ambient cure as a coating)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>12,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D 695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>6,100 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation at Break</td>
<td>6.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>7,500 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D 790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion Resistance</td>
<td>30 mg loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM 4060</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption (2 hour boil)</td>
<td>0.09%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D 570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D Hardness</td>
<td>89 (7 days)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D 2240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Distortion Temperature</td>
<td>120°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D 648</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatile Organic Content</td>
<td>0.00 lbs. per gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM C 882</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slant Shear</td>
<td>100% concrete failure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE

Splash & Spill Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water (fresh and Salt)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-50% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% Sulfuric Acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% HCL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 Trichloroethane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skydrol Fluids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available Packaging:
- 1.5 gal. kit
- 3 gal. kit
- 15 gal. kit
- 150 gal. kit

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65°F (18° C) and 85°F (29° C).
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf life - 1 year in original unopened containers.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

© Elite Crete Systems, Inc. 1996 - 2016  All rights reserved  Made in the USA
TD.463 – TECHNICAL DATA: E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy
Revised: 1.22.16

Product Name: E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy – 100% Solids Epoxy – available in 15 standard colors

Product Class: A high-build or thin, pigmented epoxy floor coating for commercial and industrial traffic use.

Description: E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy is a 100% solids, pigmented, non-shrink, two-component epoxy base and top coat system designed for a wide variety of applications. E100-PT4™ Pigmented Epoxy will not blush or water spot, and exhibits excellent physical and chemical resistant properties.

Typical Uses:
- Sealing and protecting concrete.
- Broadcast coating for industrial flooring.
- Binder for epoxy mortar and slurry coats.
- Dry concrete surfaces and concrete overlays.
- Concrete surfaces for foot traffic and vehicular pneumatic tires.
- As a base coat for REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems.
- Used in many of the HERMETIC™ Flooring Systems.

Key Features:
- High-Gloss, Non-Blush Film
- Nearly No Odor
- 100% Solids (0% VOC)
- Non-Shrink Coating
- Self Leveling and Air Releasing
- Excellent Physical and Chemical resistant Properties
- Excellent Impact Resistance
- Easy to Place
- Use Neat, “Orange Peel”, Slurry, Broadcast or as Binder for Mortar
- USDA Acceptable
- Convenient 2 to 1 ratio by volume

Product Properties: (Material and curing conditions at 77°F (24° C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

- Color – Clear
- Viscosity @ 77°F (24° C)
  - Part A 1800 cps
  - Part B 375 cps
  - Mixed 950 cps
- Pot Life: 25 minutes (standard set) 15 minutes (fast set)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Standard Cure</th>
<th>Fast Set</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tack Free</td>
<td>7 to 8 hours</td>
<td>4 to 5 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Traffic</td>
<td>9 to 10 hours</td>
<td>5 to 6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Traffic</td>
<td>+ 12 hours</td>
<td>+ 8 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency - Self-Leveling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES**
(@77°F (24° C), 7 day ambient cure)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation at Break</td>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion Resistance</td>
<td>ASTM 4060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-17 Wheel, 1 kg load</td>
<td>20 mg loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption (2 hour boil)</td>
<td>ASTM D 570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D Hardness</td>
<td>ASTM D 2240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Distortion Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM D 648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatile Organic Content</td>
<td>0.00 lbs. per gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slant Shear</td>
<td>ASTM C 882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100% concrete failure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMICAL RESISTANCE**
Splash & Spill Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Resistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water (fresh and Salt)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-50% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-75% Sulfuric Acid</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% HCL</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanol</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylene</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 Trichloroethane</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skydrol Fluids</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available Packaging:
- 1.5 gal. kit
- 3 gal. kit
- 15 gal. kit
- 150 gal. kit

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65° F and 85° F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.

© Elite Crete Systems, Inc. 1996 - 2016  All rights reserved  Made in the USA
Product Name: E100-UL7™ Underlayment Epoxy – 100% Solids Epoxy

Product Class: A high-build or thin, underlayment epoxy floor coating for commercial and industrial use.

Description: E100-UL7™ underlayment epoxy is a 100% solids, USDA acceptable clear epoxy resin designed for use as an inexpensive base coat for broadcast flooring, sealing concrete, binder for epoxy mortars, crack repair adhesive. Convenient mix ratio of 2 to 1 (A to B). Available in clear only but can be pigmented in the field with special powdered or liquid pigment.

USES:
- Base coat broadcasts
- Sealing cracks in concrete
- Binder for epoxy mortars and slurry coats
- Sealing and protecting concrete

FEATURES:
- High strength
- Bonds to dry or slightly damp concrete
- High strength
- Low Viscosity

Physical Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Standard</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mix Ratio</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 to 1 by volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gel Time</td>
<td>ASTM C-881</td>
<td>24 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color (mixed)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency</td>
<td></td>
<td>Flowable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>12,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Modulus</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>&gt;380,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete bond Strength</td>
<td>ASTM C-882</td>
<td>1,000 psi 24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3,500 psi 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorption</td>
<td>ASTM D-570</td>
<td>0.15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Deflection Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>135 F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation @ break</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>3.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part A Resin</td>
<td></td>
<td>900 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part B Hardener</td>
<td></td>
<td>400 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td></td>
<td>700 cps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mix Ratio
2 parts A to 1 Part B by volume

Cure Schedule: 73°F (23°C)
- Pot Life: 24 minutes (200gm Mass)
- Recoat: 12 hours
- Foot traffic: 14 hours
- Full cure: 16 hours
- Water spot resistance: 48 hours

Available in:
- 3 gal. kits
- 15 gal. kits
- 150 gal. kits
TD.467 – TECHNICAL DATA: E100-PT3™ Waterborne Clear Epoxy
Revised: 2.12.15

Product Name: E100-PT3™ Waterborne Clear Epoxy

Product Class: A high performance hi gloss sealer/coating for protecting concrete and decorative concrete finishes. Having ‘0’ VOC allows for application indoors without sacrificing performance commonly found only in solvent based sealers.

DESCRIPTION: E100-PT3™ is engineered for coating concrete surfaces. Excellent wear and scratch resistant finish provides high gloss and is waterproof. This product has a tack free time of 4.5 hours and supports foot traffic in as little as 8 hours. Self priming directly to dry or damp concrete surfaces.

Typical Uses:
- Sealing and protecting concrete and polymer modified concrete overlays.
- On dry concrete surfaces and concrete overlays.
- Concrete surfaces for foot traffic and vehicular pneumatic tires.

Key Features:
- High-Gloss, Non-Blush Film
- Nearly No Odor
- 65% Solids (0% VOC)
- Non-Shrink Coating
- Self Levelling and Air Releasing
- Low Viscosity
- Fast Cure Rate
- Excellent Strength Properties
- Excellent Impact Resistance
- Easy to Place
- USDA and FDA Acceptable
- Convenient pre-engineered packaging

Product Properties: (Material and curing conditions at 77°F (24° C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Standard Cure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Color – white (dries clear)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity @ 77°F (24° C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part A</td>
<td>600 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part B</td>
<td>300 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>400 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pot Life</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tack Free</td>
<td>5 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Traffic</td>
<td>8 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Traffic</td>
<td>24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency</td>
<td>Semi self-leveling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES
(@77°F (24° C), 7 day ambient cure)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOLIDS BY VOLUME</td>
<td>65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOMMENDED FILM THICKNESS</td>
<td>5-7 MILLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COVERAGE PER GALLON</td>
<td>250-300 SQUARE FEET PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACKAGING</td>
<td>1.5 GALLON UNITS, 3 GALLON UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIX RATIO (PRE PACKAGED)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHELF LIFE</td>
<td>1 YEAR IN UNOPENED CONTAINERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINISH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABRASION RESISTANCE CS 17 WHEEL, 1000 GM LOAD, 500 CYCLES</td>
<td>40 MG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPACT RESISTANCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLEXIBILITY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADHESION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLATILE ORGANIC CONTENT</td>
<td>0.0 GM/L (MIXED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOT (TRANSPORTATION) CLASSIFICATION</td>
<td>NOT REGULATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEMICAL RESISTANCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash &amp; Spill Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>E100-PT3™ Resistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water (fresh and Salt)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-50% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% Sulfuric Acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% HCL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 Trichloroethane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skydrol Fluids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available Packaging:
- 1 gal. kit
- 3 gal. kit

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65° F and 85° F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.
TD.468 – TECHNICAL DATA: E100-VB5™ Epoxy Vapor Barrier
Revised: 1.5.16

Product Name: E100-VB5™ Epoxy Vapor Barrier

Product Class: An epoxy vapor barrier for concrete surfaces that are to be top coated with an epoxy coating.

DESCRIPTION: E100-VB5™ Epoxy Vapor Barrier is a high solids, low viscosity, two-component epoxy primer system designed to reduce or eliminate out gassing bubbles in concrete and seal out water penetration. Excellent impact resistance, chemical resistance and superior substrate penetration. Out performs solvent-based sealers and primers.

Typical Uses:
- Sealing green concrete surfaces (7 days depending on conditions).
- Sealing existing concrete surfaces.
- Reduces or eliminates out gassing bubbles in concrete.
- Resistant to up to 12 pounds of vapor pressure in concrete.
- Seals concrete from moisture intrusion.
- Very good chemical resistance.

Key Features:
- Slows hydration in new concrete, increasing strength
- Reduce or eliminate out-gassing bubbles in top coats
- Seals out moisture intrusion
- Nearly No Odor
- VOC compliant (0 g/l)
- Air Releasing

Product Properties: (Material and curing conditions at 75°F (23° C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

- Color – Amber/Green
- Viscosity @ 75°F (23° C)
  - Part A 900 cps
  - Part B 1000 cps
  - Mixed 300 cps (WITH WATER ADDED)
- Pot Life: 25 minutes
- Tack Free: 4 to 6 hours
- Recoat or top coat: 6 to 8 hours
- Foot traffic: 8 to 12 hours
- Heavy traffic: + 24 hours

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES
(@77°F (24° C), 7 day ambient cure)

- Solids by volume: 58%
- Volatile Organic Content: 0%
- Colors available: Amber/Green only
- Recommended thickness: 5-8 mills (3-6 mills dry)
- Coverage per mixed gallon: 225 to 300 sq. ft. per gallon
- Packaging: 2 gallon or 10 gallon units. 100 gallon units available as special request
- Mix Ratio: 1 Part A to 1 Part B by volume (Note: add 2 pints of water per mixed gallon after mixing A & B)
- Shelf Life: 1 year in unopened containers (do not store below 45 F°)
- Abrasion resistance: Taber Abrasion CS-17 wheel with 1000 gm. load ASTM 4060 45 MG loss
- Impact resistance: Gardner impact direct 50 in. lb. (passed)
- Adhesion: 450 psi @ Elcometer 100% concrete failure no delamination

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE
Splash & Spill Applications (2 hour clean up)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water (fresh and Salt)</th>
<th>Butanol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td>Xylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% Sulfuric Acid</td>
<td>111 Trichloroethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% HCL</td>
<td>Gasoline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IMPORTANT: Mix part A and Part B thoroughly for 2 minutes with slow speed drill and mix paddle.

Then add 2 pints of clean potable water to each mixed gallon.

APPLICATOR MUST FIRST MIX PART A AND B BEFORE ADDING THE WATER.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.
TD.470 – TECHNICAL DATA: EC-1710™ Oil Tolerant Epoxy Primer
Revised: 1.27.16

Product Name: EC-1710™ Oil Tolerant Epoxy Primer

Product Class: A solvent-based epoxy primer for oil-saturated concrete

Description: An oil tolerant primer engineered for sealing/priming oil saturated concrete (no standing oil). Not designed for use cooking oil (vegetable, olive, etc.) or synthetic oils. Resistant to many solvents and chemicals.

Typical Uses: Sealing and protecting new & old concrete floors and surfaces contaminated with petroleum-based oils.

Key Features:
- Primer for petroleum oil contaminated substrates
- Low viscosity
- Fast cure rate
- Excellent strength properties
- Easy to apply

Product Properties: (Material and curing conditions at 77°F (24° C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Color</td>
<td>black only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity @ 77°F (24° C)</td>
<td>150 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tack Free:</td>
<td>3 to 4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOAT</td>
<td>6 to 8 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES
(@73°F (23° C), 7 day ambient cure)

- SOLIDS BY VOLUME: 70%
- VOLATILE ORGANIC CONTENT: 395 g/l
- COVERAGE: 250-325 SQUARE FEET PER GALLON
- Pot Life @ 73 F (23 C): 1 hour

Mixing:
Mix ratio: 1 part A to 1 Part B by volume
Application: New Concrete: allow new concrete to cure 28 days minimum
All Concrete: Remove all laitance, grease and oils, and other weak material (steel shot blasting is recommended)
Oil saturated concrete: After shot blasting, steam clean with degreaser, rinse with cold water, repeat until no standing oil is visible on surface.

Mixing and application:
Mix Part A and Part B (1 part A to 1 Part B by volume). For best results apply with a 3/8” nap roller. Apply 50 mesh/sieve silica sand on primer for best results of bond to subsequent top coats. Allow primer to cure before applying topcoats.

DOT classification:
Part A “FLAMMABLE LIQUID N.O.S., 3, UN1993 PGIII”
Part B “FLAMMABLE LIQUID N.O.S., 3, UN 1993, PG III”

Available Packaging:
- 2 gal. kit
- 10 gal. kit
- 100 gal kit

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65° F and 85° F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.

The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.
**TD.471 – TECHNICAL DATA: E100-UV1™ Clear Epoxy**

Revised: 1.29.16

**Product Name:** E100-UV1™ Clear Epoxy – 100% Solids Epoxy

**Product Class:** A high-build or thin, clear epoxy floor coating for commercial and industrial traffic use.

**Description:** Elite Crete Systems product E100-UV1™ Clear Epoxy is a 100% solids, medium viscosity, water clear, non-shrink, two-component epoxy coating designed for a wide variety of applications. E100-UV1™ Clear Epoxy will not blush or water spot and has excellent physical and chemical resistant properties.

**Typical Uses:**
- Sealing and protecting concrete floors.
- Flake or quartz broadcast binder.
- Binder for epoxy mortar and slurry coats.
- Clear protective topcoat for color flake or quartz applications.
- Concrete surfaces for foot traffic and vehicular pneumatic tires.
- As a clear protective coating for interior flooring, polymer modified concrete overlays and industrial floors.
- Use in the HERMETIC™ Flooring Systems.
- Used in the REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems.

**Key Features:**
- High-Gloss, Non-Blush Film
- Nearly No Odor
- 100% Solids (0% VOC)
- Non-Shrink Coating
- Self Leveling and Air Releasing
- Medium Viscosity
- Fast Cure Rate
- Excellent Strength Properties
- Excellent Impact Resistance
- Easy to Place
- Use Neat, Slurry, Broadcast or as Binder for Mortar
- USDA Acceptable
- Convenient 2 to 1 ratio by volume

**Product Properties:** (Material and curing conditions at 77°F (24°C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

- **Color – Clear**
- **Viscosity @ 77°F (24° C)**
  - Part A 800 cps
  - Part B 200 cps
  - Mixed 600 cps
- **Pot Life:** 20 minutes – Out of the mixing container

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Standard Cure</th>
<th><strong>(77°F (24° C), 7 day ambient cure)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 695</td>
<td>12,200 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
<td>6,800 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation at Break</td>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
<td>8.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 790</td>
<td>7,900 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion Resistance</td>
<td>ASTM 4060</td>
<td>30 mg loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-17 Wheel, 1 kg load</td>
<td>ASTM D 570</td>
<td>0.09%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption (2 hour boil)</td>
<td>ASTM D 2240</td>
<td>87 (7 days)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D Hardness</td>
<td>ASTM D 648</td>
<td>120°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Distortion Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM C 882</td>
<td>0.00 lbs. per gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatile Organic Content</td>
<td></td>
<td>100% concrete failure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Testing results are not based on the use of the product as a complete finish.

**CHEMICAL RESISTANCE**

Split & Spill Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Butanol</th>
<th>Xylene</th>
<th>111 Trichloroethane</th>
<th>Skydrol Fluids</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water (fresh and Salt)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-50% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% Sulfuric Acid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% HCL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Available Packaging:**
- 1 gal. kit
- 3 gal. kit
- 15 gal. kit
- 150 gal. kit

**Suggested Storage:**
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65° F and 85° F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.
Product Name: E100-VR1™ Clear UV Resistant Epoxy

Product Class: Clear epoxy protective coating

Description:
E100-VR1™ is 100% solids, UV resistant, low viscosity, clear, high gloss epoxy coating system specifically designed for incidental interior exposure to UV attack.

Bonds to slightly damp concrete and is not effected by high humidity. Resistant to microbial growth and fungus. Exceptional hardness to provide years of service.

TYPICAL USES:
- REFLECTOR™ Enhancer Flooring Systems
- HERMETIC™ Color quartz & flake broadcast floors
- HERMETIC™ Stout & Paramount floors
- Use for protective base or top coat

FEATURES:
- Good chemical resistance
- Excellent UV resistance
- Bonds to damp concrete
- No effect in high humidity

VISCOSITY: @ 73°F
- Part A: 625 cps
- Part B: 175 cps
- Mixed: 450 cps

CURE SCHEDULE: @ 75°F (24C)
- Pot Life: 20 minutes
- Tack Fee: 7 to 8 hours
- Full traffic: + 24 hours

MIX RATIO:
- 2 Parts A to 1 Part B by Volume

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>ASTM</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>D 695</td>
<td>11,900 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>D 638</td>
<td>5600 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation at Break</td>
<td>D 638</td>
<td>3.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>D 790</td>
<td>4500 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion Resistance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-17 Wheel, 1 kg load</td>
<td></td>
<td>09 mg loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption (2 hour boil)</td>
<td>D 570</td>
<td>0.07%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D Hardness</td>
<td>D 2240</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Distortion Temperature</td>
<td>D 648</td>
<td>130°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatile Organic Content</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00 lbs. per gallon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical</th>
<th>抵抗程度</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water (fresh and salt)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-50% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% Sulfuric Acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1%-10% HCL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 Trichloroethane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available Packaging:
- 1.5, 3, 15 and 150 gallon kits.
- Larger volume packaging available upon request only as the mix ratio is not typical of most two-component coatings.

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65°F and 85°F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.
TD.475 – TECHNICAL DATA: MERCAP-445™ Crack Repair & Injection Epoxy
Revised: 1.29.16

Product Name: MERCAP-445™ Crack Repair & Injection Epoxy
Product Class: A two-component epoxy crack fill and anchor bolt adhesive.

Product Description: MERCAP-445™ is a 100% solids, low viscosity, structural epoxy adhesive designed for repairing cracks in concrete and as an anchor bolt adhesive for above grade and below grade applications including damp concrete and attain high strengths in as little 8 hours. MERCAP-445™ is an all-weather anchor adhesive for the harshest environments. Available in 900 ml dual cartridges with static mixer or as a 1.5 gallon bulk kit.

USES:
Gravity filling horizontal cracks in dry or damp concrete
Structural anchor bolt adhesive for horizontal applications
Chip proof sealant for prison safety measures
General purpose adhesive for bonding dissimilar materials

FEATURES:
Adhesive for many types of substrates
Bonds to dry or damp concrete
High strength gain
Low Viscosity
2 to 1 ratio by volume

Physical Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Standard</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mix Ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 to 1 by volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pot Life:</td>
<td>ASTM C-881</td>
<td>14 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colors (mixed)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clear Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency</td>
<td></td>
<td>Flowable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>13,500 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Modulus</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>&gt;410,000,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond Strength</td>
<td>ASTM C-882</td>
<td>325 psi 5 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>550 psi 7 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,100 psi 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorption</td>
<td>ASTM D-570</td>
<td>0.04%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Deflection Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>121 F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation @ break</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>3.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity</td>
<td></td>
<td>Part A Resin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part B Hardener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>250 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>375 cps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COVERAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRACK WIDTH X DEPTH (INCHES)</th>
<th>LINEAL FEET PER GALLON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/8&quot; X 1&quot;</td>
<td>154 LF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¼&quot; X 1&quot;</td>
<td>77 LF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½&quot; X 1&quot;</td>
<td>38.5 LF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot; X 1&quot;</td>
<td>25.7 LF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; X 1&quot;</td>
<td>19.3 LF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPLICATION:

- “V” out crack with joint preparation blade or flat chisel to create reservoir to control the epoxy.
- Pour mixed epoxy in the reservoir and refill as needed until no more is accepted into crack.
- When crack is filled, pour silica sand into reservoir.
- Allow to cure before grinding smooth and/or placing subsequent top coats or overlays.
- NOTE: if epoxy adhesive is running thru bottom of crack, add epoxy thickener to mix and tuck point into crack and allow to cure.
TD.483 – TECHNICAL DATA: SPARTIC-ALL™ RM

Product Name: SPARTIC-ALL™ RM – Clear Polyaspartic Coating

Product Class: A fast curing, clear floor coating for interior residential, commercial and industrial use.

DESCRIPTION: SPARTIC-ALL™ RM is a high solids, water clear, non-shrink, two-component polyaspartic ester floor coating. Used for a multitude of applications listed below. Exhibits a higher abrasion resistance and stain resistance as compared to most epoxy coatings. UV resistant and has Excellent long-term durability to constant traffic.

Use Applications:
- On dry concrete surfaces and concrete overlays without moisture present.
- Concrete surfaces for foot traffic and vehicular pneumatic tires.
- As a clear protective coating for interior flooring.
- As a clear finish for flake or quartz broadcast finishes.
- As a protective finish for garage floors, warehouses, medical and industrial customers.

Key Features:
- High-Gloss
- Low Odor
- VOC compliant
- Non-Shrink Coating
- Fast Cure Rate
- Excellent Strength Properties
- Excellent Impact Resistant
- Used as Neat, Slurry, or Broadcast System

Key Features:

Product Properties:
(Material and Curing Conditions at 73°F (23C) unless noted, 50% R.H.)

- Color – Clear or Clear Base (can be pigmented)
- Viscosity - 300 – 700 cps.
- Pot life – 10 to 15 minutes
- Consistency – Semi Self-Leveling
- Mix Ratio – 2 Parts B to 1 Part A by volume

- Brookfield Viscosity, mPa·s, ASTM D-2196, 22°C 1500 cps @ 23°C
- Gardner Circular Dry Times Condition - 72°F, 54% R.H
- Surface Dry 2.0 – 3.0 hours
- Hard Dry 3.0 – 4.0 hours
- Mar Free 5.0 – 8.0 hours
- Gloss, ASTM D-523 60° 90 +
- Impact, in. lbs, ASTM D-2794 Direct 60
- Reverse 10
- Taber Abrasion, ASTM D-4060 1000 g load, 1000 cycles, CS-17 wheel – 9.5 mg. loss
- MEK Double Rubs, TM-2 Method #9 50 Double Rubs - softened
- Pendulum Hardness - 180 sec.

Available Packaging:
- 1.5 gal. kits.
- 3 gal. kits.
- 15 gal. kits.

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a cool place
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers

Read Product Information Sheet and Safety Data Sheet before use to fully understand application methods and safety precautions.
TD.485 – TECHNICAL DATA: Performance for HERMETIC™ Color Quartz or Stout Floor
Revised: 1.18.16

Product Name: HERMETIC™ Color Quartz or Stout Floor

Description:
A fluid applied in place, resinous, seamless flooring system where colored quartz aggregate or natural silica quartz is broadcasted or troweled into the resin. These flooring systems are top coated with either clear or pigmented resins.

The follow products can be used as aggregate binder: E100-PT4™, E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™ or E100-VR1™ broadcast or trowel applied flooring systems.

USES:
Classrooms
Bathrooms
Pharmaceutical plants

FEATURES:
Easy to maintain
Chemical resistant
Superior wear for longevity
Decorative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Standard</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mix Ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 to 1 by volume for binder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gel Time:</td>
<td>ASTM C-881</td>
<td>15-25 minutes as selected by the owners representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>18,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>4,100 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural strength</td>
<td>ASTM D790</td>
<td>6,300 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete bond strength</td>
<td>ACI-403</td>
<td>350 psi substrate fails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water absorption (2 hour boil)</td>
<td>ASTM D-570</td>
<td>0.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Meets ESD S20-20)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10^6th – 10^9th ohms all colors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static decay</td>
<td>Mil-STD 3010, Method 4046</td>
<td>0.01 Seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static generation</td>
<td>ESD 97.2</td>
<td>&lt;25 v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With dissipative footwear)</td>
<td>ESD 97.2</td>
<td>5v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip resistance</td>
<td>ASTM F 609</td>
<td>0.5 minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coefficient of friction</td>
<td>ASTM D 2047</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indentation</td>
<td>Mil D 3134 F</td>
<td>0.025 max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact resistance</td>
<td>Mil D 3134 F</td>
<td>16.5ft. lbs Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammability</td>
<td>ASTM D 570</td>
<td>Self extinguishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flame spread - NFPA 101</td>
<td>ASTM E-84</td>
<td>Class A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardness: Shore D</td>
<td>ASTM D 2240</td>
<td>74-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoE (thermal expansion)</td>
<td>ASTM D 696</td>
<td>0.2 X 10^6TH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0% VOC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Product Name:** REFLECTOR™ Enhancer

**Product Class:** Dry Powder, Non-Mica, Non-Metallic Pigmenting Agent

**Description:**
REFLECTOR™ Enhancer is a non-mica, non-metallic based powdered pigment that is designed to be added to clear coatings or sealers such as; E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™, E100-VR1™ 100% solids epoxy resins to create custom and unique coloring effects for seamless flooring systems.

Unlike mica base or metallic pigments, REFLECTOR™ Enhancer is not dissolvable in waterborne or solvents but rather remains as a complete solid allowing for unique and dramatic multi-dimensional effects that distort the applications finished pattern. This distortion creates three dimensional color patterns that cannot be duplicated with other coloring or staining methods.

Request or view the color chart at [www.elitecrete.com](http://www.elitecrete.com)

**Use Applications:**
- Use with E100-PT1™, E100-UV1™ or E100-VR1™ for creating durable, completely customized interior flooring for: residential, commercial, retail, industrial and medical flooring projects.

**Key Features:**
- Easy to use
- Available in 20 standard colors
- Colors can be blended to increase the color palette

**Product Properties:**
- **Appearance** – Fine powder based on color and consisting of varied grain sizes
- **Smell** – N/A
- **Nonvolatile Content %** - N/A
- **GT Temperature** – N/A
- **Flammability** - N/A
- **Weight, Lb. Per stock container** – varies

**Available Packaging:**
- Stock – 2 fluid ounce sample jars or 32 fluid ounce jars. Color may settle as it is a powder.

**Suggested Storage:**
- Keep Dry
- Shelf Life - 6 months to a year

**DOT Classification:** Refer to the SDS – Safety Data Sheet
Product Name: E100-PC2™ Coal Tar Epoxy

Product Description:
E100-PC2™ Coal Tar Epoxy is 100% solids, modified coal tar epoxy coating designed to bond to asphalt, concrete, steel and wood surfaces while providing a tenacious bond even in cold damp environments.

NOTE: Asphalt must be 1 year or older before using coal tar epoxy to allow excess surface oil to dissipate.

USES:
- Gravity filling horizontal cracks in dry or damp asphalt
- Broadcast coating for asphalt or concrete
- Binder for mortar for asphalt and concrete spalls
- Highway expansion joint nosing mortars

FEATURES:
- Fast setting
- Bonds to asphalt and damp concrete
- Excellent impact resistance
- Nonskid parking garage coating

### Physical Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Standard</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mix Ratio:</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 to 1 by volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gel Time:</td>
<td>ASTM C-881</td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color (mixed)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Black only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency</td>
<td></td>
<td>Flowable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>8,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Modulus</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>&gt;290,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete bond Strength</td>
<td>ASTM C-882</td>
<td>100% concrete failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5 hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption (2 hour boil)</td>
<td>ASTM D-570</td>
<td>0.09%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Deflection Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>125 F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation @ break</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part A Resin (clear)</td>
<td></td>
<td>700 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part B Hardener (black)</td>
<td></td>
<td>450 cps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed (black)</td>
<td></td>
<td>600 cps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coverage:
- Sealer: 200 to 250 sq ft. per mixed gallon
- Broadcast coating: 80 sq ft. per gallon base coat, 80 sq ft. per mixed gallon top coat
- Mortar binder: 1 mixed gallon to 4 to 5 gallons 40 to 50 sieve dry silica sand 5.44 square feet @ 1 inch thickness
- Crack sealer: ¼ x 3 inch: 25.7 lineal feet per gallon

DOT classification:
Refer to SDS – Safety Data Sheet

Available Packaging:
- 2 gal. kit
- 10 gal. kit
- 100 gal kit

Suggested Storage:
- Store in a temperature and weather controlled area between 65° F and 85° F.
- Do not allow to freeze.
- Shelf Life - 1 year in original unopened containers.
How to use the charts below:

Assume the requirement is to place a ¼" thick trowel applied epoxy floor.
1 gallon of mixed epoxy and 5 gallons of typical blend of silica sand = 4 mortar gallons see chart #1.

Chart #2 details how many square feet coverage for each mortar gallon.
Thus 4 mortar gallons @ ¼ inch thickness = 4.0 x 6.4 = 25.6 square feet per mix @1/4' thickness

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EPOXY MORTAR YEILD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPOXY RESIN MIXED GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COVERAGE PER GALLON OF EPOXY MORTAR
(EPOXY BINDER WITH SILICA SAND)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THICKNESS IN INCHES</th>
<th>COVERAGE SQ. FT. PER GALLON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/16&quot;</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8&quot;</td>
<td>12.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/16&quot;</td>
<td>8.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4&quot;</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8&quot;</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2&quot;</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coverage for 100% solids epoxy coatings
(Any coating with no solvents)
(1000 MILS = 1” THICKNESS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THICKNESS OF COATING APPLIED</th>
<th>COVERAGE PER US GALLON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/4&quot; = 250.00 MILS</td>
<td>6.4 SQ. FT. PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/16” = 187.5 MILS</td>
<td>8.5 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8” = 125.0 MILS</td>
<td>12.8 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16” = 62.5 MILS</td>
<td>25.5 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/32” = 31.25 MILS</td>
<td>51.0 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/64” = 15.63 MILS</td>
<td>102.0 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 MILS</td>
<td>160.0 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 MILS</td>
<td>320 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for.

Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Coverage per Gallon</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Coverage per Gallon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>308 lf</td>
<td>1 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>44 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>154 lf</td>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>22 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>77 lf</td>
<td>1 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>14.7 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>102.7 lf</td>
<td>1 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>1 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>11.0 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>51.3 lf</td>
<td>1 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>8.8 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>34.2 lf</td>
<td>1 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>7.3 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>77.1 lf</td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>38.5 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>38.5 lf</td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>19.3 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>25.7 lf</td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>12.8 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>19.3 lf</td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>9.6 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>61.6 lf</td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>1 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>7.7 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>30.8 lf</td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>6.4 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>20.5 lf</td>
<td>2 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>30.8 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>15.4 lf</td>
<td>2 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>15.4 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>12.3 lf</td>
<td>2 ½&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>10.3 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>51.3 lf</td>
<td>2 ½&quot;</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>7.7 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>25.7 lf</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>25.7 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>¾&quot;</td>
<td>17.1 lf</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>12.8 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>12.8 lf</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>⅜&quot;</td>
<td>8.6 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>1 ¼&quot;</td>
<td>10.3 lf</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>6.4 lf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>8.6 lf</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>1 ¾&quot;</td>
<td>5.1 lf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Application Instructions:

NOTE: THIS COATING IS EXTREMELY FAST CURING. ENSURE ENOUGH PERSONNEL ON HAND TO COVER ALL APPLICATION STEPS IN SEQUENCE WITHOUT ANY DELAY.

YOU HAVE ONLY 7 MINUTES @ 73°F, (LESS AT HIGHER TEMPERATURES) FROM THE TIME THE MATERIAL IS MIXED TO APPLY, SPREAD, ROLL AND BROADCAST THE SELECTED NON SLIP AGGREGATE.

MINIMUM APPLICATION CREW RECOMMENDED:

HAVE ONE PERSON MIXING, ONE PERSON POURING MIXED MATERIAL, ONE PERSON SPREADING THE MATERIAL, ONE PERSON ROLLING THE MATERIAL AND TWO PEOPLE BROADCASTING THE AGGREGATE.

Condition material: Keep both part A and Part B in a cool environment not higher than 70°F for at least 24 hours before the application MIXING:

Pour Part A into a clean, suitable size container (recommended not to mix more material than can be spread, rolled and broadcasted in 7 minutes or less time) as soon as part B is added to the part a the working time begins. Remember you have only 7 minutes> mix with a variable speed drill for a minimum of one minute or until there are no streaks in mixed material.

As soon as the material is mixed immediately pour mixed material onto the properly prepared substrate and immediately spread with an 1/8” “V” notched squeegee, and immediately back roll the coating.

As soon as the coating is back rolled broadcast the selected aggregate to excess (no more wet spots showing.) Allow to cure.

Sweep up and vacuum up residual aggregate not imbedded into the coating. If a second broadcast base coat is required, follow steps outlined above. After cure and removal of loose aggregate, apply selected topcoat.
The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for. Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

**COVERAGE FOR EPOXY COATINGS AND JOINTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THICKNESS OF COATING APPLIED (1000 MILS = 1&quot;)</th>
<th>COVERAGE PER US GALLON (100% SOLIDS SYSTEM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>¼&quot; = 250.0 MILS</td>
<td>6.4 SQ. FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/16&quot; = 187.5 MILS</td>
<td>8.5 SQ. FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8&quot; = 125.0 MILS</td>
<td>12.8 SQ. FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16&quot; = 62.5 MILS</td>
<td>25.2 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/32&quot; = 31.25 MILS</td>
<td>51.0 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/64&quot; = 15.63 MILS</td>
<td>102.0 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 MILS</td>
<td>160.0 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 MILS</td>
<td>320.0 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 MIL</td>
<td>1600 SQ FT PER GALLON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For mortar binders: 1 gallon mixed resin/hardener to 5 gallons of 50 mesh silica sand:
25 sq. ft. per mix @ ¼" thickness

For anchoring horizontal anchors and anchor bolts

Drill a hole ¼" larger than the diameter of the anchor bolt to be installed do not exceed this clearance. If you drill to large a hole, the adhesive will become a stress relieving rather than a stress transferring adhesive which is required to have a structural anchor withstand the stresses it will encounter. Typically the depth of the hole will be 10-15 times the diameter of the anchor bolt. Clean out the hole; remove all dust and standing water. Mix and pour Elite Crete Cold temperature adhesive/coating and fill approximately 60% of the hole and install the anchor bolt and fill if needed more cold temperature adhesive until level with the concrete surface. Immediately provide a temporary template to keep it in correct position while the adhesive cures.

**SHELF LIFE**
1 year in unopened containers

This epoxy coating system is not intended for direct food contact
This epoxy curing agent will not comply with the U.S. Food, Drugs and Cosmetics Act as amended under Food Additive Regulation 21 CFR 175.300.

**Customer Notice**
Elite Crete Systems encourages its customers to review their applications for such products from the standpoint of human health and environmental quality. To help ensure that Elite Crete Systems products are not used in ways for which they were not intended or tested, Elite Crete Systems personnel are available to assist customers in dealing with ecological and product safety considerations. Your Elite Crete System sales representative can arrange for the proper contacts.

Read and understand all Elite Crete Systems Literature, including SDS, prior to the use of any Elite Crete Systems products.
TD.622 – TECHNICAL DATA: E100-FS4™ Flexible Epoxy Base Coat

Revised: 1.21.16

Product Name: E100-FS4™ Flexible Epoxy Base Coat

Product Class: A two-component epoxy base coat.

Product Description: E100-FS4™ is a 100% solids, medium viscosity, pigmented epoxy coating specifically designed for severe traffic surface in parking garages, ramp and turns where high abrasion and wear is anticipated. As a primer/base coat and wear coat over stable wood substrate where slight movement is anticipated. Bonds to slightly damp concrete and is not adversely affected by high humidity.

USES:
- Non-skid flooring for severe traffic areas where discoloration is acceptable.
- Primer/base coat for stable wood substrates (must be top coated).
- Binder for expansion joint nosings.
- Control joint sealant.

FEATURES:
- Good chemical resistance.
- Bonds to dry or damp concrete.
- Not affected by high humidity conditions.
- Easy to use 1 to 1 ratio by volume.

VISCOSITY: @ 73°F
- Part A: 600 cps
- Part B: 900 cps
- Mixed: 650 cps

MIX RATIO: 1 Part A to 1 Part B by Volume

Pre proportioned for reliable engineered consistency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHYSICAL PROPERTIES</th>
<th>CHEMICAL RESISTANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elongation at break</td>
<td>ASTM D 638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion resistance</td>
<td>CS-17 Wheel, 1 kg load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption</td>
<td>ASTM D 570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D hardness</td>
<td>ASTM D 2240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Distortion Temperature</td>
<td>ASTM D 648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatile Organic Content</td>
<td>0.00 lbs. per gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanol</td>
<td>Xylene</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consult with an Elite Crete Systems Technical Representative for assistance in using or specifying this product.
TD.633 – TECHNICAL DATA: E100-PESD™ Electrostatic Dissipative Epoxy

Revised: 3.22.16

Product Name: E100-PESD™ Electrostatic Dissipative Epoxy

Product Description:
E100-PESD™ is a 100% solids, pigmented static dissipative epoxy floor coating. This system is self-priming, providing static dissipative (10^6th - 10^9th Ω/square (Ohm’s). E100-PESD™ provides an average of 5v body voltage generation (tested wearing dissipative footwear). Relative indoor humidity is not a factor of OHM dissipative performance. Readings are consistent for the life of the floor.

Unlike water based epoxy ESD floors, this floor coating was designed for heavy wear and chemical resistance and is superior to water based and most 100% solids epoxy based systems available on the market today.

USES:
- Electronics assembly
- Laboratories
- Packaging lines
- Pharmaceutical Facilities
- Clean rooms
- AGW warehouses
- Plastic manufacturing
- Packaging Lines

FEATURES:
- Static dissipative
- Dissipates 5000 Volt charge in 0.01 seconds
- 100% solids (0% VOC)
- Excellent wear and stain resistance
- 5v Avg. BVG with dissipative footwear
- Easy to clean

Physical Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Standard</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mix Ratio:</td>
<td>ASTM C-881</td>
<td>2 to 1 by volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gel Time:</td>
<td>ASTM C-881</td>
<td>19 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colors:</td>
<td>Light gray, medium gray, dark gray &amp; tan. (custom colors available)</td>
<td>Flowable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-695</td>
<td>10,500 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>3,200 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural strength</td>
<td>ASTM D790</td>
<td>4,100 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete bond strength</td>
<td>ASTM D 4541</td>
<td>400 psi substrate fails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water absorption (2 hour Boil)</td>
<td>ASTM D-570</td>
<td>0.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface resistivity (meets ESD S20-20)</td>
<td>ASTM D 257</td>
<td>10^6th – 10^9th ohms all colors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static decay</td>
<td>Dark gray, 10^6th Ohm’s</td>
<td>0.01 Seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static generation</td>
<td>ESD 97.2</td>
<td>&lt;25 v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With dissipative footwear</td>
<td>ESD 97.2</td>
<td>5v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip resistance</td>
<td>ASTM F 609</td>
<td>0.5 minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coefficient of friction</td>
<td>ASTM D 2047</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indentation</td>
<td>Mil D 3134</td>
<td>0.27 max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact resistance</td>
<td>Mil D 3134</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammability</td>
<td>ASTM D 570</td>
<td>Self extinguishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flame Spread /NFPA 101</td>
<td>ASTM E-84</td>
<td>Class A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardness Shore D</td>
<td>ASTM D 2240</td>
<td>74-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0% VOC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LIMITATIONS
- Recommended application temperatures are 68° F to 88°F to ensure proper flow and leveling.
- Top coating with any other top coat or wax will render the static dissipative properties ineffective. PRODUCT IS NOT INTENDED FOR MUNITIONS OR EXPLOSIVE MANUFACTURING FACILITIES.
TD.702 – TECHNICAL DATA: HERMETIC™ 4.8S Urethane Cement Slurry
Revised: 2.4.16

**Product Name:** HERMETIC™ 4.8S Urethane Cement Slurry

**Product Class:** A three-component thermal shock resistant, cementitious urethane coating

**Product Description:**
HERMETIC™ 4.8S Urethane Cement Slurry is a three component urethane floor coating that is screed rake applied to concrete floors and broadcast to excess with dry silica quartz sand, colored quartz sand or approved metal granules such as aluminum oxide, silicon carbide or carborundum granules to create a non slip floor for wet areas. These flooring systems are unaffected by forced hot steam and will cure in cold damp conditions. Extremely fast setting and resistant to a variety of chemicals (see chemical resistance chart on this data sheet). The finished floor is seamless, replacing the need for costly tiles with failed joints where bacteria can grow. Bonds to slightly damp concrete. One base coat with broadcast aggregate and one top coat will yield an 3/16” or 4.76 mm to 1/4” or 6.35 mm thickness suitable for moderate traffic. For heavy duty traffic and thermal shock attack areas a minimum 5/16” or 7.9 mm thickness is recommended consisting of two base coats and one top coat.

**USES:**
- All food manufacturing & processing facilities
- Dairies, breweries, wineries, meat and poultry plants
- Commercial kitchens
- Bottling sanitizing & wash areas
- Meets USDA, FDA, and CFIA standards
- Loading docks
- Chemical processing plants
- Beverage plants
- Warehouse and storage facilities
- Pharmaceutical plants
- Cold rooms & freezers

**FEATURES:**
- Excellent chemical resistance
- Water based, VOC compliant
- Passes ADA recommendations
- Fast curing & installation time
- Does not contain phthalates
- Will not support bacterial growth
- Resistant to forced hot steam over 230 F or 110 C
- Can be applied down to -0 F or -18 C
- No odor
- Osmotic pressure resistant up to 20 lbs.
- Easy Clean up with EXIT™
- CA 01350 indoor air quality compliant
- Does not contain phthalates

**Physical Properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Test Standard</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mix Ratio:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gel Time: 1 GALLON @ 70°F (22°C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consistency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>ASTM C-579</td>
<td>9,000 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore D hardness</td>
<td>ASTM D-2240</td>
<td>80-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond Strength (Adhesion)</td>
<td>ASTM D-4541</td>
<td>&gt;400 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(100% concrete failure)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-638</td>
<td>2,500 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexural Strength</td>
<td>ASTM D-790</td>
<td>5,100 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact Resistance</td>
<td>ASTM D-2794</td>
<td>PASS (at 125 mils)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasion Resistance</td>
<td>ASTM D-4060</td>
<td>20-25 mg lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal Shock Resistance</td>
<td>MIL F-52505</td>
<td>No cracking or loss of adhesion (50 cycles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV Resistance</td>
<td>MIL D-52505</td>
<td>No cracking or loss of adhesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elevated Temperature</td>
<td>MIL D-3134</td>
<td>No slip or flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Temperature</td>
<td></td>
<td>-0 F or -18C to 230 F or 110 C (forced hot steam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOC Content</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 g/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coefficient of Friction</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.9 (passes ADA recommendations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Standard Slip-Resistant</td>
<td>ASTM D-2047</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor Air Quality</td>
<td>CA 01350</td>
<td>Class 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammability</td>
<td>ASTM E-648</td>
<td>Self extinguishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flame Spread/NFPA-101</td>
<td>ASTM D-635</td>
<td>Class A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicity</td>
<td>ASTM E-84</td>
<td>Non toxic – Meets USDA requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt Spray Resistance</td>
<td>25% solution @ 90 degree F</td>
<td>No effect (100 hours exposure)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The information herein is general information to assist our customers in determining whether our products are suitable for their specific applications. Our products are intended for sale to commercial and industrial customers. We require that customers should inspect and test our products before use to satisfy themselves as to the content and suitability for the applications they intend to use our products for.

Nothing herein shall constitute any warranty expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, nor is any protection from any law or patent to be inferred. The exclusive remedy for all proven claims is replacement of our materials and in no event shall we be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

### Chemical Resistance

1 = no effect with clean up and wash down within 48 hours,  
2 = clean up and wash down within 24 hours,  
3 = clean up and wash down within 1 hour  
4 = Not recommended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetone</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic Acid 1-10%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic Acid 11-25%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol: (beer, wine, whisky, white spirits)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Chloride 1-40%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Hydroxide 1-10%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Hydroxide 11-50%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Sulphate 1-10%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Hydroxide 11-50%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brine (saturated)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citric Acid 35%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citric Acid 50%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel Fuel</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel Oil</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Glycol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fats, Oils, Sugars</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid 1-20%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid 21-50%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline, Jet Fuels (JP-4, 6), kerosene</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grape Juice</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Oils</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloric Acid 1-10%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloric Acid 11-20%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloric Acid 21-37%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Peroxide 1-20%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl Alcohol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic Acid 1-10% (milk)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic Acid 11-20%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl ethyl ketone</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral Oil</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Oil</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric Acid 1-5%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric Acid 6% -70%</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Hydroxide 50%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfuric Acid 1-5%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turpentine</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toluene</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylene</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some chemicals may cause discoloration in the flooring without affecting the performance or physical properties of the system. Test for suitability before use.

### Packaging and Storage:

- Part A 1.1 gallon in 2 gallon pail
- Part B 0.692 gallon in an 1 gallon pail
- Part C 40 lb. plastic lined bag of cement mortar
  - This product has been engineered to meet demanding standards.
  - Only mix whole complete units to assure the performance criteria in this data sheet.
  - Do not use partial units or try to break down the unit as the performance will be compromised.
  - Do not allow this product to freeze.
  - Store in a dry environment between 50-85 F.
  - Shelf Life is 6 months from the date on the label in the original unopened containers.

### Coverage:

- 22 square feet at 1/4" or 6.35 mm thickness
- 13 square feet at 3/8" or 9.52 mm thickness
Cure Schedule: @ 70 F or 21 C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working Time</td>
<td>14 minutes (less at higher temperatures)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Traffic</td>
<td>6-7 hours (depending upon substrate temperature)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheeled Traffic</td>
<td>8-10 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal shock resistance</td>
<td>48 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Cure</td>
<td>72 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preparation:

Remove all contaminants and weak laitance on the concrete substrate with appropriate degreasers and shot blasting for the final profile or use other mechanical means, washing the surface or sanding is not acceptable. Key all termination points and around all drains. Honor all joints in the concrete slab. Concrete must be at least 14 days old. A working vapor barrier on all on grade substrates is recommended.

Mixing & Application:

Using a square mud paddle and VARIABLE SPEED ½ HP or greater electric drill in a suitable size container (5 gallon pail or larger). Pour part A and part B and begin to immediately add the part C mortar mix. Mix for two minutes. Note: If the aggregate is not thoroughly mixed and all Portland cement is not thoroughly mixed in the slurry, blisters may develop in the finished floor. IMMEDIATELY pour the mixed slurry onto the prepared substrate and spread with the gage rake at desired thickness. Allow to set 2 minutes and back roll with a porcupine roller to help release air bubbles. Broadcast your aggregate immediately. Broadcast to excess and allow to cure.

In 6 to 7 hours additional basecoats can be applied if necessary to build up the thickness if heavy thermal shock attack is anticipated. After final base coat is cured, sweep up and vacuum excess sand or media and apply the selected topcoat.

Some chemicals may cause discoloration but this will not affect the performance of the floor. Test for discoloration before use is this is a concern.

Clean up:

Tools may be cleaned with EXIT™ (non-hazardous) or xylene (flammable).

Limitations:

Direct, prolonged exposure to ultraviolet light may change the color of the floor. Sunlight and metal halide lighting may cause yellowing without affecting the performance depending on the topcoat chosen or specified. As an option a coat of pigmented AUS-V™ can be applied to prevent ambering.

Contact your local Elite Crete Systems Managing Director for consultation.
This MANU-SPEC® utilizes the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) Project Resource Manual (PRM), including MasterFormat™, SectionFormat™ and PageFormat™. A MANU-SPEC is a manufacturer-specific proprietary product specification using the proprietary method of specifying applicable to project specifications and master guide specifications. Optional text is indicated by brackets []; delete optional text in final copy of specification. Specifier Notes precede specification text; delete notes in final copy of specification. Trade/brand names with appropriate product model numbers, styles and types are used in Specifier Notes and in the specification text Article titled “Acceptable Material.” Metric conversion, where used, is soft metric conversion.

This MANU-SPEC specifies standard performance and high performance fluid-applied flooring systems as manufactured by Elite Crete Systems, Inc. Revise MANU-SPEC section number and title below to suit project requirements, specification practices and section content. Refer to CSI MasterFormat for other section numbers and titles.

**SECTION 09 67 00**

**FLUID APPLIED FLOORING**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: This Section specifies standard performance and high performance fluid-applied flooring systems.

Specifier Note: Revise Paragraph below to suit project requirements. Add section numbers and titles per CSI MasterFormat and specifier’s practice.

B. Related Requirements:

Specifier Note: Include in this Paragraph only those sections and documents that directly affect the work of this section. If a reader of this section could reasonably expect to find a product or component specified in this section, but it is actually specified elsewhere, then the related section number(s) should be listed in the Subparagraph below. Do not include Division 00 documents or Division 01 sections since it is assumed that all technical sections are related to all project Division 00 documents and Division 01 sections to some degree. Refer to other documents with caution since referencing them may cause them to be considered part of the Contract.

1. Section [______].

### 1.02 REFERENCES

Specifier Note: Paragraph below may be omitted when specifying manufacturer’s proprietary products and recommended installation. Retain References Paragraph when specifying products and installation by an industry reference standard. List retained standard(s) referenced in this section alphabetically. Indicate issuing authority name, acronym, standard designation and title. Establish policy for indicating edition date of standard referenced. Contract Conditions Section 01 42 00 - References may establish the edition date of standards. This Paragraph does not require compliance with standard(s). It is a listing of all references used in this section. Only include here standards that are referenced in the body of the specification in PARTS 1, 2 and/or 3. Do not include references to building codes at any level.

A. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   
   c. ASTM D790 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical
1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other trades for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Comply with Section [01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination]. Specifier Note: Add additional text to specify unusual or detailed coordination requirements affecting the work results of this Section.

1. 

B. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting [one week] prior to commencing [work of this Section] [and] [on-site installations] to verify project requirements, substrate conditions and coordination with other building sub-trades, and to review manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements. Comply with Section [01 31 19 - Project Meetings]. Specifier Note: Add additional text to describe requirements for meetings to coordinate products and techniques and to sequence related work for sensitive and complex items.

1. 

C. Sequencing: Sequence work of this section in accordance with Section [01 12 16 - WorkSequence] [and manufacturer’s written recommendations for sequencing construction operations]. Specifier Note: Specify additional text as required to describe the particular sequence of events required to coordinate work that must be done in sequence with, or at the same time as, work in another section.

1. 

D. Scheduling: Schedule work of this Section in accordance with Section [01 32 13 - Scheduling of Work]. Specifier Note: Specify additional text to include requirements for coordinating work that requires unusual scheduling with work of other sections.

1. 

Specifier Note: Article below includes submittal of relevant data to be furnished by Contractor before, during or after construction. Coordinate this article with Architect’s and Contractor’s duties and responsibilities in Contract Conditions and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].

B. Product Data: Submit specified products as follows:

1. Manufacturer’s product data, including manufacturer’s SPEC-DATA product sheet.
2. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.
3. Catalog pages illustrating products to be incorporated into project.
4. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

Specifier Note: Samples are full-size actual products intended to illustrate the products to be incorporated into the project. Sample submittals are commonly necessary for such characteristics as colors, textures, and other appearance issues.

C. Samples: Submit as follows:

1. 12 inches × 12 inches (305 × 305 mm) samples of each fluid-applied flooring system specified to show color and texture with specified coats cascaded.

1.05 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

Specifier Note: Specify submittal of test reports or evaluation service reports intended to document required tests without repeating the test requirements specified in Division 01.

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
Specifier Note: Specify submittals intended to document manufacturer installation, storage and other instructions.

C. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s storage and installation instructions.

D. Source Quality Control: Submit documentation verifying that components and materials specified in this Section are from single manufacturer.

E. Qualification Statements:
   1. Submit letter of verification for Manufacturer’s Qualifications.
   2. Submit letter of verification for Installer’s Qualifications.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

Specifier Note: Specify by type and quantity extra stock materials to be provided for the Owner’s use in facility operation and maintenance. Specify extra stock material characteristics in PART 2.

A. Specify extra stock materials in accordance with Section [01 78 46 - Extra Stock Materials]. Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section [01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals].

Specifier Note: Revise this Subparagraph to specify size and percentage required for project.

   1. Quantity: Provide minimum [______] % of [product referenced in 1.01.A].
   2. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner’s requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra materials.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. 10 years experience manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.
      b. Having sufficient capacity to produce and deliver required materials without causing delay in work.
      c. Capable of providing field service representation during construction.
   2. Installer: Acceptable to the manufacturer, experienced in performing work of this section and has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

Specifier Note: Retain the following Paragraph when certification related to sustainability submittals is a project requirement.

B. Sustainability Standards Certification: Provide certification for [______] materials certified by [certification organization's name] in accordance with [certification organizations standard].

Specifier Note: If a mock-up is required, retain Paragraph below.

C. Mock-Up: Construct mock-up where [indicated] [directed] by [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant] in accordance with Section [01 43 00 - Quality Assurance].
   1. Construct showing [section subject matter] work.
   2. Dimensions and Process: Construct to [5 feet × 5 feet (1.52 m × 1.52 m)] using proposed procedures, colors, textures, finishes and quality of work.
   3. Purpose: To judge quality of work, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application.
   4. Locate [where directed] [where indicated].
   5. Do not proceed with work prior to receipt of written acceptance of mock-up. When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. [Approved mock-up may [not] remain part of finished work.] [Remove mock-up and dispose of materials when no longer required and when directed by [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant].]

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
   1. Deliver material in accordance with Section [01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements] and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original packaging with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
   1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.

C. Packaging Waste Management:

Specifier Note: The disposal of packaging waste into landfill sites demonstrates an inefficient use of natural resources and consumes
valuable landfill space. Specifying appropriate packaging and construction waste management and disposal procedures may contribute to points required for USGBC’s LEED® construction project certification.

Specifier Note: Include the following Subparagraphs to specify information that will provide direction to the Contractor for the disposal of construction waste materials using environmentally responsible methodology other than landfill resources.

1. Separate waste materials for [reuse] [and] [recycling] in accordance with [Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal].

Specifier Note: USGBC’s LEED® certification includes credits for the diversion of construction waste from landfill. Diversion can be tracked by either weight or volume but must be consistent for all materials. Manufacturer may reclaim packaging and delivery materials for recycling.

2. Remove packaging materials from site and dispose of at appropriate recycling facilities.
3. Collect and separate for disposal [paper] [plastic] [polystyrene] [corrugated cardboard] packaging material [in appropriate onsite bins] for recycling.
4. Fold metal and plastic banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

Specifier Note: Add additional Subparagraphs to include pallets, crates, padding and other packing materials that are typically associated with the specified products.

5. Remove:
   a. Pallets from site [and return to supplier or manufacturer].
   b. [______].

1.09 [FIELD] [SITE] CONDITIONS

Specifier Note: Specify the ambient conditions under which the work must be performed in order for the work results to provide the specified quality. Conditions can include factors such as temperature, humidity, lighting, or conditions of completion of related work or substrates.

A. Ambient Conditions:
   1. Installation Location: Assemble and erect components only when temperatures are above [55 degrees F (13 degrees C)].
   2. Maintain materials, substrates and surrounding air temperature between [65 degrees F (18 degrees C)] [85 degrees F (29 degrees C)] and [73 degrees F (23 degrees C)] prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of {product referenced in 1.1.1}.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Specifier Note: Retain Article below for proprietary method specification. Add product attributes, performance characteristics, material standards and descriptions as applicable. Use of such phrases as “or equal,” “or approved equal” or similar phrases may cause ambiguity in specifications. Such phrases require verification (procedural, legal and regulatory) and assignment of responsibility for determining “or equal” products.

2.01 REFLECTOR ENHANCER FLOORING SYSTEM

A. Manufacturer: Elite Crete Systems, Inc.
   1. Contact: 1061 Transport Drive, Valparaiso, IN 46383; Telephone: 888-323-4445, Telephone: 219-465-7671, Fax: 219-531-0898; E-mail: info@elitecrete.com; Website: www.elitecrete.com.

Specifier Note: Substitution procedures must either be in the Contract Conditions or in Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures. Do not include substitution procedures here.

3. Substitution Limitations:
   a. Substitutions: [In accordance with [Contract Conditions] [Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures] [No substitutions permitted].

B. Description:

Specifier Note: Paragraph below should list obligations for compliance with specific code requirements particular to this section. General statements to comply with a particular code are typically addressed in Contract Conditions and Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements. Repetitive statements should be avoided.

1. Regulatory Requirements:
a. In accordance with Section [01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements].
b. [______].

d. Sustainability Characteristics:
a. [______].

e. Compatibility:
a. Ensure components and materials are compatible with specified accessories and adjacent materials.

Specifier Note: Retain either standard or high performance below, if both are retained coordinate locations with drawings.

C. Standard Performance:

Specifier Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor retarder is required.

1. Primer: E100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.
b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
d. Perm Rating ASTM E96 > 0.2.

2. Base Coat: E100-PT4 Pigmented Epoxy.
b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 9500 psi.
d. Tensile Strength (ASTM D638): Not less than 7700 psi.
e. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 4500 psi.
f. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 83 (7 days).

Specifier Note: Insert color below or retain “as selected.”
g. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].

Specifier Note: Retain one of below, see manufacturers literature for product characteristics.

3. REFLECTOR Enhancer Coat: [E100-PT1] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1] Clear Epoxy.
b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 12,000 psi.
d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi.
e. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 30 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 1000 cycles.
f. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 7500 psi.
g. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 (7 days).

4. Protective Coat: AUS-V.
b. VOC Content ASTM D2369: 0 percent.
c. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 17 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 500 cycles.
d. Flexibility ASTM D522: No crack or defects on a 1/8-inch mandrel.
e. Adhesion to E100-UV1 (ASTM D4541): Substrate failure >450 psi.
f. Water Spot Resistance Watch Glass - 24 hr.: No water spotting.
g. Blush Resistance ASTM 4640 - No Blush
h. Perm Rating: ASTM E96 > 5.0.

D. High Performance:

Specifier Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor retarder is required.

1. Primer: E100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.
b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.

2. Base Coat: E100-PT4 Pigmented Epoxy.
b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 9500 psi.
d. Tensile Strength (ASTM D638): Not less than 7700 psi.
e. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 4500 psi.
f. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 83 (7 days).

Specifier Note: Insert color below or retain “as selected.”
g. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].
h. Perm Rating: ASTM E96 > 0.2.

Specifier Note: Retain one of below, see manufacturers literature for product characteristics.

3. REFLECTOR Enhancer Coat: [E100-PT1] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1] Clear Epoxy.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
   c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 12,000 psi.
   d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi.
   e. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 30 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 1000 cycles.
   f. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 7500 psi.
   g. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 (7 days).

Specifier Note: Retain one of below, see manufacturers literature for product characteristics.

4. Clear Top Coat: [E100-PT1] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1] Clear Epoxy.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
   c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 12,000 psi.
   d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi.
   e. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 30 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 1000 cycles.
   f. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 7500 psi.
   g. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 (7 days).

5. Protective Coat: AUS-V.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D2369: 0 percent.
   c. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 17 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 500 cycles.
   d. Flexibility ASTM D522 No crack or defects on a 1/8-inch mandrel.
   e. Adhesion to E100-UV1 (ASTM D4541): Substrate failure >450 psi.
   g. Blush Resistance ASTM 4640 - No Blushing.

E. Mixes
   1. Mix components in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that conditions of substrates previously installed under other sections or contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to fluid-applied flooring installation.
   1. Inform [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant] of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval from [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant]].
   3. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify actions required to prepare the surface, area or site for incorporation of the section’s primary products. Describe requirements for exposure or removal of existing assemblies, components, products or materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

Specifier Note: Specify preparatory work required prior to installation/application/erection of primary products.

   A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations and coordinate with
Section [01 71 00 - Examination and Preparation].

B. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify preparatory work, such as selective removal of existing work, required prior to execution of new work. Specify requirements for exposure or removal of existing assemblies, components, products or materials.

C. Demolition/Removal:
   1. [______].

3.03 APPLICATION
A. Coordinate application of components in accordance with Section [01 73 13 - Application].
   1. Apply components in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.04 CLEANING
A. Perform cleanup in accordance with Section [01 74 00 - Cleaning and Waste Management] and Section [01 74 13 - Progress Cleaning].
B. Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section [01 74 23 - Final Cleaning].

Specifier Note: Specify special measures needed to minimize waste, collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field-generated construction waste created during demolition, construction or final cleaning.

C. Waste Management:
   1. Coordinate recycling of waste materials with [01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal].
   2. Collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field generated construction waste created during demolition, construction or final cleaning.
   3. Remove recycling containers and bins from site.
   4. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify protection methods completed after installation, but prior to acceptance by the owner. Protection of surrounding areas and surfaces during application or installation is included under PART 3, Preparation. Include only statements unique to this Section.

Specifier Note: Coordinate the following Article with Section 01 76 00 - Protecting Installed Construction.

3.05 PROTECTION
A. Protect installed product from damage during construction in accordance with Section [01 76 00 - Protecting Installed Construction].
B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by [insert section subject matter] installation.
C. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify attachments such as schedules, tables, illustrations or forms in this location if they are not incorporated directly within the specification text.

3.06 ATTACHMENTS
Specifier Note: Schedules are sometimes placed in the specifications rather than on the drawings. Include schedules that indicate item/element/product/equipment, location and other coordinating data.

A. Schedules:
   1. [______].
This MANU-SPEC® utilizes the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) Project Resource Manual (PRM), including MasterFormat™, SectionFormat™ and PageFormat™. A MANU-SPEC is a manufacturer-specific proprietary product specification using the proprietary method of specifying applicable to project specifications and master guide specifications. Optional text is indicated by brackets []; delete optional text in final copy of specification. Specifier Notes precede specification text; delete notes in final copy of specification. Trade/brand names with appropriate product model numbers, styles and types are used in Specifier Notes and in the specification text Article titled “Acceptable Material.” Metric conversion, where used, is soft metric conversion.

This MANU-SPEC specifies standard performance and high performance fluid-applied flooring systems as manufactured by Elite Crete Systems, Inc. Revise MANU-SPEC section number and title below to suit project requirements, specification practices and section content. Refer to CSI MasterFormat for other section numbers and titles.

SECTION 09 96 56
EPOXY COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: This Section specifies epoxy floor coatings.

Specifier Note: Revise Paragraph below to suit project requirements. Add section numbers and titles per CSI MasterFormat and specifier’s practice.

B. Related Requirements:

Specifier Note: Include in this Paragraph only those sections and documents that directly affect the work of this section. If a reader of this section could reasonably expect to find a product or component specified in this section, but it is actually specified elsewhere, then the related section number(s) should be listed in the Subparagraph below. Do not include Division 00 documents or Division 01 sections since it is assumed that all technical sections are related to all project Division 00 documents and Division 01 sections to some degree. Refer to other documents with caution since referencing them may cause them to be considered part of the Contract.

1. Section [______].

1.02 REFERENCES

Specifier Note: Paragraph below may be omitted when specifying manufacturer’s proprietary products and recommended installation. Retain References Paragraph when specifying products and installation by an industry reference standard. List retained standard(s) referenced in this section alphabetically. Indicate issuing authority name, acronym, standard designation and title. Establish policy for indicating edition date of standard referenced. Contract Conditions Section 01 42 00 - References may establish the edition date of standards. This Paragraph does not require compliance with standard(s). It is a listing of all references used in this section. Only include here standards that are referenced in the body of the specification in PARTS 1, 2 and/or 3. Do not include references to building codes at any level.

A. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. ASTM C882 Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy Resin Systems Used With Concrete By Slant Shear
   b. ASTM D570 Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics


g. ASTM D2240 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property Durometer Hardness.


i. ASTM D4541 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other trades for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Comply with Section [01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination].

Specifier Note: Add additional text to specify unusual or detailed coordination requirements affecting the work results of this Section.

1. [______].

B. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting [one week] prior to commencing [work of this Section] [and] [on-site installations] to verify project requirements, substrate conditions and coordination with other building sub-trades, and to review manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements. Comply with Section [01 31 19 - Project Meetings].

Specifier Note: Add additional text to describe requirements for meetings to coordinate products and techniques and to sequence related work for sensitive and complex items.

1. [______].

C. Sequencing: Sequence work of this section in accordance with Section [01 12 16 - Work Sequence] [and manufacturer’s written recommendations for sequencing construction operations].

Specifier Note: Specify additional text as required to describe the particular sequence of events required to coordinate work that must be done in sequence with, or at the same time as, work in another section.

1. [______].

D. Scheduling: Schedule work of this Section in accordance with Section [01 32 13 - Scheduling of Work].

Specifier Note: Specify additional text to include requirements for coordinating work that requires unusual scheduling with work of other sections.

1. [______].

Specifier Note: Article below includes submittal of relevant data to be furnished by Contractor before, during or after construction. Coordinate this article with Architect’s and Contractor’s duties and responsibilities in Contract Conditions and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].

B. Product Data: Submit specified products as follows:

1. Manufacturer’s product data, including manufacturer’s SPEC-DATA/TECHNICAL DATA product sheet.

2. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3. Catalog pages illustrating products to be incorporated into project.

4. Safety Data Sheets (SDS).

Specifier Note: Samples are full-size actual products intended to illustrate the products to be incorporated into the project. Sample submittals are commonly necessary for such characteristics as colors, textures, and other appearance issues.

C. Samples: Submit as follows:

1. 12 inches × 12 inches (305 × 305 mm) samples of each epoxy flooring system specified to show color and texture with specified coats cascaded.

1.05 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

Specifier Note: Specify submittal of test reports or evaluation service reports intended to document required tests without repeating the test requirements specified in Division 01.

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].
B. Test and Evaluation Reports:
   1. Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

Specifier Note: Specify submittals intended to document manufacturer installation, storage and other instructions.

C. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s storage and installation instructions.

D. Source Quality Control: Submit documentation verifying that components and materials specified in this Section are from single manufacturer.

E. Qualification Statements:
   1. Submit letter of verification for Manufacturer’s Qualifications.
   2. Submit letter of verification for Installer’s Qualifications.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

Specifier Note: Specify by type and quantity extra stock materials to be provided for the Owner’s use in facility operation and maintenance. Specify extra stock material characteristics in PART 2.

A. Specify extra stock materials in accordance with Section [01 78 46 - Extra Stock Materials]. Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section [01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals].

Specifier Note: Revise this Subparagraph to specify size and percentage required for project.

1. Quantity: Provide minimum [______] % of [product referenced in 1.01.A].
2. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner’s requirements for delivery, storage, and protection of extra materials.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. 10 years experience manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.
      b. Having sufficient capacity to produce and deliver required materials without causing delay in work.
      c. Capable of providing field service representation during construction.
   2. Installer: Acceptable to the manufacturer, experienced in performing work of this section and has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

Specifier Note: Retain the following Paragraph when certification related to sustainability submittals is a project requirement.

B. Sustainability Standards Certification: Provide certification for [______] materials certified by [certification organization's name] in accordance with [certification organizations standard].

Specifier Note: If a mock-up is required, retain Paragraph below.

C. Mock-Up: Construct mock-up where [indicated] [directed] by [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant] in accordance with Section [01 43 00 - Quality Assurance].
   1. Construct showing [section subject matter] work.
   2. Dimensions and Process: Construct to [5 feet × 5 feet (1.52 m × 1.52 m)] using proposed procedures, colors, textures, finishes and quality of work.
   3. Purpose: To judge quality of work, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application.
   4. Locate [where directed] [where indicated].
   5. Do not proceed with work prior to receipt of written acceptance of mock-up.
   6. When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. [Approved mock-up may [not] remain part of finished work.] [Remove mock-up and dispose of materials when no longer required and when directed by [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant].]

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
   1. Deliver material in accordance with Section [01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements] and in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
   2. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original packaging with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
   1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by
C. Packaging Waste Management:

Specifier Note: The disposal of packaging waste into landfill sites demonstrates an inefficient use of natural resources and consumes valuable landfill space. Specifying appropriate packaging and construction waste management and disposal procedures may contribute to points required for USGBC’s LEED® construction project certification.

Specifier Note: Include the following Subparagraphs to specify information that will provide direction to the Contractor for the disposal of construction waste materials using environmentally responsible methodology other than landfill resources.

1. Separate waste materials for [reuse] [and] [recycling] in accordance with [Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal].

Specifier Note: USGBC’s LEED® certification includes credits for the diversion of construction waste from landfill. Diversion can be tracked by either weight or volume but must be consistent for all materials. Manufacturer may reclaim packaging and delivery materials for recycling.

2. Remove packaging materials from site and dispose of at appropriate recycling facilities.
3. Collect and separate for disposal [paper] [plastic] [polystyrene] [corrugated cardboard] packaging material [in appropriate onsite bins] for recycling.
4. Fold metal and plastic banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

Specifier Note: Add additional Subparagraphs to include pallets, crates, padding and other packing materials that are typically associated with the specified products.

5. Remove:
   a. Pallets from site [and return to supplier or manufacturer].
   b. [______].

1.09 [FIELD] [SITE] CONDITIONS

Specifier Note: Specify the ambient conditions under which the work must be performed in order for the work results to provide the specified quality. Conditions can include factors such as temperature, humidity, lighting or conditions of completion of related work or substrates.

A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Installation Location: Assemble and erect components only when temperatures are above [55 degrees F (13 degrees C)].
2. Maintain materials, substrates and surrounding air temperature between [65 degrees F (18 degrees C)] [85 degrees F (29 degrees C)] and [73 degrees F (23 degrees C)] prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of {product referenced in 1.1.1}

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Specifier Note: Retain Article below for proprietary method specification. Add product attributes, performance characteristics, material standards and descriptions as applicable. Use of such phrases as “or equals” “or approved equal” or similar phrases may cause ambiguity in specifications. Such phrases require verification (procedural, legal and regulatory) and assignment of responsibility for determining “or equal” products.

2.01 EPOXY COATINGS

A. Manufacturer: Elite Crete Systems, Inc.
   1. Contact: 1061 Transport Drive, Valparaiso, IN 46383; Phone: 888-323-4445, Phone: 219-465-7671, Fax: 219-531-0898; E-mail: info@elitecrete.com; Website: www.elitecrete.com.

Specifier Note: Substitution procedures must either be in the Contract Conditions or in Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures. Do not include substitution procedures here.

3. Substitution Limitations:
   a. Substitutions: [In accordance with [Contract Conditions] [Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures] [No substitutions permitted].

B. Description:

Specifier Note: Paragraph below should list obligations for compliance with specific code requirements particular to this section. General
statements to comply with a particular code are typically addressed in Contract Conditions and Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements. Repetitive statements should be avoided.

1) Regulatory Requirements:
   a) In accordance with Section [01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements].
   b) [______].
2) Sustainability Characteristics:
   a) [______].
3) Compatibility:
   a) Ensure components and materials are compatible with specified accessories and adjacent materials.

Specifier Note: System may be configured a number of ways using a variety of products, retain coatings and products below to conform to project requirements.

C. Epoxy Floor Coating:

Specifier Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor barrier is required.

1. Primer: E-100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.

Specifier Note: Retain below if underlayment is required.

2. Underlayment: E100-UL7 Underlayment Epoxy.

Specifier Note: Select base coat product below.

3. Base Coat: [E100-PT4 Standard Set Pigmented Epoxy] [E100-PT4 Fast Set Pigmented Epoxy] [E100-PT1] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1].

Specifier Note: Insert color below or retain "as selected," if a color coat has been retained.

4. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].

Specifier Note: Select top coat product below.

5. Top Coat: [E100-PT1 Standard] [E100-PT1 Fast Set] [E100-UV1] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1].

Specifier Note: See manufacturer’s product data for properties of protective coatings. Insert color or sheen below or retain “as selected,”

6. Protective Coat: [AUS-V] [SPARTIC-ALL RM]:
   a. Color: [       ] [As selected].
   b. Sheen: [       ] [As selected].

D. Materials:

Specifier Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor barrier is required.

1. Primer: E-100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
   d. Perm Rating ASTM E96 equal or > 0.2.

Specifier Note: Underlayment is optional, retain if required to repair and/or level uneven concrete substrate. May also be used to create a film buildable coating using fillers such as silica quartz or cellulose powder to give floor additional thickness and strength.

2. Underlayment: E100-UL7 Underlayment Epoxy.
   a. Compressive Strength (ASTM D695): Not less than 12,000 psi.
   b. Compressive Modulus (ASTM D695): Not less than 380,000 psi.
   c. Concrete Bond Strength (ASTM C882):
      d. Not less than 1000 psi in 245 hours.
      e. Not less than 3500 psi in 7 days.
   f. Absorption (ASTM D570): Not more than 0.15 percent.
   g. Heat Deflection Temperature (ASTM D638): Not more than 135 degrees F.
   h. Elongation at Break (ASTM D638): Not more than 3.5 percent.

b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 9000 psi.
d. Tensile Strength (ASTM D638): Not less than 7000 psi.
e. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 4000 psi.
f. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 83 (7 days).

Specifier Note: Insert color below or retain "as selected."

g. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].

Specifier Note: Retain top coat for system specified.

4. Top Coat: [E100-PT1] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1] Clear Epoxy.
b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 12,000 psi.
d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi.
e. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 30 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 1000 cycles.
f. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 7500 psi.
g. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 (7 days).

5. Polyaspartic Coating: SPARTIC-ALL RM - Clear Polyaspartic Coating:
b. VOC Content ASTM D2369: 122 g/l.
c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): At 73 degrees F:
   1) 8 Hours: 7300 psi.
   2) 1 Day: 11,200 psi.
   3) 7 Days: 14,100 psi.
d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi, with elongation at break of 9.2 percent.
e. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 30 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 1000 cycles.
f. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 11,100 psi at 7 days.
g. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 at 7 days.

Specifier's Note: See manufacturer's literature for properties and recommendations on the following three protective coatings:

b. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 6550 psi.
c. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 8400 psi.
d. Ultimate Elongation ASTM D638: Not more than 4.1 percent.
e. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 (7 days).
f. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 18 mg loss, CS-17 Wheel, 1 kg load at 500 cycles.
g. Heat Deflection Temperature (ASTM D648): Not more than 118 degrees F.

a. Compressive Strength (ASTM D695): Not less than 12,000 psi.
b. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 6900 psi.
c. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 8800 psi.
d. Ultimate Elongation ASTM D638: Not more than 3.8 percent.
e. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 (7 days).
f. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 18 mg loss, CS-17 Wheel, 1 kg load at 500 cycles.
g. Heat Deflection Temperature (ASTM D648): Not more than 126 degrees F.

8. Protective Coat: AUS-V.
b. VOC Content ASTM D2369: 0 percent.
c. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 17 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 500 cycles.
d. Flexibility ASTM D522: No crack or defects on a 1/8 inch mandrel.
e. Adhesion to E100-UV1 (ASTM D4541): Substrate failure >450 psi.
g. Blush Resistance ASTM 4640 - No amine blush.

E. Mixes:
   1. Mix components in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that conditions of substrates previously installed under other sections or contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to fluid-applied flooring installation.
   1. Inform [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant] of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval from [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant].]
   3. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify actions required to prepare the surface, area or site for incorporation of the section’s primary products. Describe requirements for exposure or removal of existing assemblies, components, products or materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

Specifier Note: Specify preparatory work required prior to installation/application/erection of primary products.

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations and coordinate with Section [01 71 00 - Examination and Preparation].
   1. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify preparatory work, such as selective removal of existing work, required prior to execution of new work. Specify requirements for exposure or removal of existing assemblies, components, products or materials.

B. Demolition/Removal:
   1. [______].

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Coordinate application of components in accordance with Section [01 73 13 - Application].
   1. Apply components in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Perform cleanup in accordance with Section [01 74 00 - Cleaning and Waste Management] and Section [01 74 13 - Progress Cleaning].

B. Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section [01 74 23 - Final Cleaning].

Specifier Note: Specify special measures needed to minimize waste, collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field-generated construction waste created during demolition, construction or final cleaning.

C. Waste Management:
   1. Coordinate recycling of waste materials with [01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal].
   2. Collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field generated construction waste created during demolition, construction or final cleaning.
   3. Remove recycling containers and bins from site.
   4. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify protection methods completed after installation, but prior to acceptance by the owner. Protection of surrounding areas and surfaces during application or installation is included under PART 3, Preparation. Include only statements unique to this Section.

Specifier Note: Coordinate the following Article with Section 01 76 00 - Protecting Installed Construction.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed product from damage during construction in accordance with Section [01 76 00 - Protecting Installed Construction].
B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by [insert section subject matter] installation.

C. [_____].

Specifier Note: Specify attachments such as schedules, tables, illustrations or forms in this location if they are not incorporated directly within the specification text.

3.06 ATTACHMENTS

Specifier Note: Schedules are sometimes placed in the specifications rather than on the drawings. Include schedules that indicate item/element/product/equipment, location and other coordinating data.

A. Schedules:
   1. [_____].

END OF SECTION
SECTION 09 67 23
RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: This Section specifies epoxy and polyaspartic resinous flooring systems.

Specifier Note: Revise Paragraph below to suit project requirements. Add section numbers and titles per CSI MasterFormat and specifier’s practice.

B. Related Requirements:

Specifier Note: Include in this Paragraph only those sections and documents that directly affect the work of this section. If a reader of this section could reasonably expect to find a product or component specified in this section, but it is actually specified elsewhere, then the related section number(s) should be listed in the Subparagraph below. Do not include Division 00 documents or Division 01 sections since it is assumed that all technical sections are related to all project Division 00 documents and Division 01 sections to some degree. Refer to other documents with caution since referencing them may cause them to be considered part of the Contract.

1. Section [______].

1.02 REFERENCES

Specifier Note: Paragraph below may be omitted when specifying manufacturer’s proprietary products and recommended installation. Retain References Paragraph when specifying products and installation by an industry reference standard. List retained standard(s) referenced in this section alphabetically. Indicate issuing authority name, acronym, standard designation and title. Establish policy for indicating edition date of standard referenced. Contract Conditions Section 01 42 00 - References may establish the edition date of standards. This Paragraph does not require compliance with standard(s). It is a listing of all references used in this section. Only include here standards that are referenced in the body of the specification in PARTS 1, 2 and/or 3. Do not include references to building codes at any level.

A. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):

   c. ASTM D790 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials.


1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other trades for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Comply with Section [01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination].

Specifier Note: Add additional text to specify unusual or detailed coordination requirements affecting the work results of this Section.

1. [______].

B. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting [one week] prior to commencing [work of this Section] [and] [on-site installations] to verify project requirements, substrate conditions and coordination with other building sub-trades, and to review manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements. Comply with Section [01 31 19 - Project Meetings].

Specifier Note: Add additional text to describe requirements for meetings to coordinate products and techniques and to sequence related work for sensitive and complex items.

1. [______].

C. Sequencing: Sequence work of this section in accordance with Section [01 12 16 - Work Sequence] [and manufacturer’s written recommendations for sequencing construction operations].

Specifier Note: Specify additional text as required to describe the particular sequence of events required to coordinate work that must be done in sequence with, or at the same time as, work in another section.

1. [______].

D. Scheduling: Schedule work of this Section in accordance with Section [01 32 13 - Scheduling of Work].

Specifier Note: Specify additional text to include requirements for coordinating work that requires unusual scheduling with work of other sections.

1. [______].

Specifier Note: Article below includes submittal of relevant data to be furnished by Contractor before, during or after construction. Coordinate this article with Architect’s and Contractor’s duties and responsibilities in Contract Conditions and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].

B. Product Data: Submit specified products as follows:

1. Manufacturer’s product data, including manufacturer’s SPEC-DATA product sheet.

2. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3. Catalog pages illustrating products to be incorporated into project.

4. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

Specifier Note: Samples are full-size actual products intended to illustrate the products to be incorporated into the project. Sample submittals are commonly necessary for such characteristics as colors, textures, and other appearance issues.

C. Samples: Submit as follows:

1. 12 inches × 12 inches (305 × 305 mm) samples of each resinous flooring system specified to show color and texture with specified coats cascaded.

1.05 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

Specifier Note: Specify submittal of test reports or evaluation service reports intended to document required tests without repeating the test requirements specified in Division 01.

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
Specifier Note: Specify submittals intended to document manufacturer installation, storage and other instructions.

C. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s storage and installation instructions.

D. Source Quality Control: Submit documentation verifying that components and materials specified in this Section are from single manufacturer.

E. Qualification Statements:
   1. Submit letter of verification for Manufacturer’s Qualifications.
   2. Submit letter of verification for Installer’s Qualifications.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

Specifier Note: Specify by type and quantity extra stock materials to be provided for the Owner’s use in facility operation and maintenance. Specify extra stock material characteristics in PART 2.

A. Specify extra stock materials in accordance with Section [01 78 46 - Extra Stock Materials]. Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section [01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals].

Specifier Note: Revise this Subparagraph to specify size and percentage required for project.

1. Quantity: Provide minimum [______] % of [product referenced in 1.01.A].
2. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner’s requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra materials.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. 10 years experience manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.
      b. Having sufficient capacity to produce and deliver required materials without causing delay in work.
      c. Capable of providing field service representation during construction.
   2. Installer: Acceptable to the manufacturer, experienced in performing work of this section and has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

Specifier Note: Retain the following Paragraph when certification related to sustainability submittals is a project requirement.

B. Sustainability Standards Certification: Provide certification for [______] materials certified by [certification organization's name] in accordance with [certification organizations standard].

Specifier Note: If a mock-up is required, retain Paragraph below.

C. Mock-Up: Construct mock-up where [indicated] [directed] by [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant] in accordance with Section [01 43 00 - Quality Assurance].
   1. Construct showing [section subject matter] work.
   2. Dimensions and Process: Construct to [5 feet x 5 feet (1.52 m x 1.52 m)] using proposed procedures, colors, textures, finishes and quality of work.
   3. Purpose: To judge quality of work, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application.
   4. Locate [where directed] [where indicated].
   5. Do not proceed with work prior to receipt of written acceptance of mock-up.
   6. When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. [Approved mock-up may [not] remain part of finished work.] [Remove mock-up and dispose of materials when no longer required and when directed by [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant].]

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
   1. Deliver material in accordance with Section [01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements] and in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
   2. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
   1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.

C. Packaging Waste Management:
Specifier Note: The disposal of packaging waste into landfill sites demonstrates an inefficient use of natural resources and consumes valuable landfill space. Specifying appropriate packaging and construction waste management and disposal procedures may contribute to points required for USGBC’s LEED® construction project certification.

Specifier Note: Include the following Subparagraphs to specify information that will provide direction to the Contractor for the disposal of construction waste materials using environmentally responsible methodology other than landfill resources.

1. Separate waste materials for [reuse] [and] [recycling] in accordance with [Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal].

Specifier Note: USGBC’s LEED® certification includes credits for the diversion of construction waste from landfill. Diversion can be tracked by either weight or volume but must be consistent for all materials. Manufacturer may reclaim packaging and delivery materials for recycling.

2. Remove packaging materials from site and dispose of at appropriate recycling facilities.
3. Collect and separate for disposal [paper] [plastic] [polystyrene] [corrugated cardboard] packaging material [in appropriate onsite bins] for recycling.
4. Fold metal and plastic banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

Specifier Note: Add additional Subparagraphs to include pallets, crates, padding and other packing materials that are typically associated with the specified products.

5. Remove:
   a. Pallets from site [and return to supplier or manufacturer].
   b. [_______].

1.09 [FIELD] [SITE] CONDITIONS

Specifier Note: Specify the ambient conditions under which the work must be performed in order for the work results to provide the specified quality. Conditions can include factors such as temperature, humidity, lighting, or conditions of completion of related work or substrates.

A. Ambient Conditions:
   1. Installation Location: Assemble and erect components only when temperatures are above [55 degrees F (13 degrees C)].
   2. Maintain materials, substrates and surrounding air temperature between [70 degrees F (22 degrees C)] [90 degrees F (32 degrees C)] and [70 degrees F (22 degrees C)] prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of [product referenced in 1.1.1].

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Specifier Note: Retain Article below for proprietary method specification. Add product attributes, performance characteristics, material standards and descriptions as applicable. Use of such phrases as “or equal,” “or approved equal” or similar phrases may cause ambiguity in specifications. Such phrases require verification (procedural, legal and regulatory) and assignment of responsibility for determining “or equal” products.

2.01 RESINOUS FLOORING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturer: Elite Crete Systems, Inc.
   1. Contact: 1061 Transport Drive, Valparaiso, IN 46383; Telephone: 888-323-4445, Telephone: 219-465-7671, Fax: 219-531-0898; E-mail: info@elitecrete.com; Website: www.elitecrete.com.

Specifier Note: Substitution procedures must either be in the Contract Conditions or in Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures. Do not include substitution procedures here.

3. Substitution Limitations:
   a. Substitutions: [In accordance with [Contract Conditions] [Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures] [No substitutions permitted].

B. Description:

Specifier Note: Paragraph below should list obligations for compliance with specific code requirements particular to this section. General statements to comply with a particular code are typically addressed in Contract Conditions and Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements. Repetitive statements should be avoided.
1. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. In accordance with Section [01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements].
   b. [______].
2. Sustainability Characteristics:
   a. [______].
3. Compatibility:
   a. Ensure components and materials are compatible with specified accessories and adjacent materials.
   b. Specifier Note: Retain system(s) required, if more than one is retained create designators and coordinate with drawings.

C. Flake Broadcast Epoxy Floor Coating:
Specifie Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor retarder is required.

1. Primer: E-100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.
Specifie Note: Select base coat product below.

2. Base Coat: [E100-PT4 Standard Set Pigmented Epoxy] [E100-PT4 Fast Set Pigmented Epoxy] [E100-UL7].
Specifie Note: Insert color below or retain “as selected.”
   a. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].
3. Vinyl Flakes.
Specifie Note: Select top coat product below.

4. Top Coat: [E100-PT1 Standard] [E100-PT1 Fast Set] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1].
Specifie Note: Protective coat is optional, recommended by manufacturer.

5. Protective Coat: AUS-V:
   a. Sheen: [Gloss] [Satin].

D. Flake Broadcast Polyaspartic Coating 2.0:
Specifie Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor barrier is required.

1. Primer: E-100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.
3. Vinyl Flakes.

E. Flake Broadcast Polyaspartic Coating 2.0:
Specifie Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor retarder is required.

1. Primer: E-100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.
2. Base Coat: E100-PT4 Pigmented Fast Set Epoxy.
Specifie Note: Insert color below or retain “as selected.”
   a. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].
3. Vinyl Flakes.

F. Materials:
Specifie Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor retarder is required.

1. Primer: E-100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
   d. ASTM E96> 0.2 at 5 mils
2. Base Coat: E100-PT4 Pigmented Epoxy.
b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 9500 psi.
d. Tensile Strength (ASTM D638): Not less than 7700 psi.
e. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 4500 psi.
f. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 83 (7 days).

Specifier Note: Insert color below or retain “as selected.”

g. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].

3. Vinyl Flakes: Elite Crete Systems Brand

Specifier Note: Retain top coat for system specified.

4. Top Coat: [E100-PT1] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1] Clear Epoxy.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
   c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 12,000 psi.
   d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi.
   e. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 30 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 1000 cycles.
   f. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 7500 psi.
   g. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 (7 days).

5. Top Coat: SPARTIC-ALL - Clear Polyaspartic Coating:
   b. VOC Content ASTM D2369: 122 g/l.
   c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): At 73 degrees F:
      1) 8 Hours: 7300 psi.
      2) 1 Day: 11,200 psi.
      3) 7 Days: 14,100 psi.
   d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi, with elongation at break of 9.2 percent.
   e. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 30 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 1000 cycles.
   f. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 11,100 psi at 7 days.
   g. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 at 7 days.

Specifier Note: Retain below only if Flake Broadcast Epoxy Floor Coating System is specified.

6. Protective Coat: AUS-V.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D2369: 0 percent.
   c. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 17 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 500 cycles.
   d. Flexibility ASTM D522: No crack or defects on a 1/8 inch mandrel.
   e. Adhesion to E100-UV1 (ASTM D4541): Substrate failure >450 psi.
   g. Blush Resistance ASTM 4640 - No amine blush.

G. Mixes:
   1. Mix components in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that conditions of substrates previously installed under other sections or contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to fluid-applied flooring installation.
   1. Inform [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant] of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval from [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant].
   3. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify actions required to prepare the surface, area or site for incorporation of the section’s primary products. Describe requirements for exposure or removal of existing assemblies, components, products or materials.
3.02 PREPARATION
Specifier Note: Specify preparatory work required prior to installation/application/erection of primary products.

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations and coordinate with Section [01 71 00 - Examination and Preparation].
   1. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify preparatory work, such as selective removal of existing work, required prior to execution of new work. Specify requirements for exposure or removal of existing assemblies, components, products or materials.

B. Demolition/Removal:
C. [______].

3.03 APPLICATION
A. Coordinate application of components in accordance with Section [01 73 13 - Application].
   1. Apply components in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.04 CLEANING
A. Perform cleanup in accordance with Section [01 74 00 - Cleaning and Waste Management] and Section [01 74 13 - Progress Cleaning].
B. Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section [01 74 23 - Final Cleaning].

Specifier Note: Specify special measures needed to minimize waste, collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field-generated construction waste created during demolition, construction or final cleaning.

C. Waste Management:
   1. Coordinate recycling of waste materials with [01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal].
   2. Collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field generated construction waste created during demolition, construction or final cleaning.
   3. Remove recycling containers and bins from site.
   4. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify protection methods completed after installation, but prior to acceptance by the owner. Protection of surrounding areas and surfaces during application or installation is included under PART 3, Preparation. Include only statements unique to this Section.

Specifier Note: Coordinate the following Article with Section 01 76 00 - Protecting Installed Construction.

3.05 PROTECTION
A. Protect installed product from damage during construction in accordance with Section [01 76 00 - Protecting Installed Construction].
B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by [insert section subject matter] installation.
C. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify attachments such as schedules, tables, illustrations or forms in this location if they are not incorporated directly within the specification text.

3.06 ATTACHMENTS
Specifier Note: Schedules are sometimes placed in the specifications rather than on the drawings. Include schedules that indicate item/element/product/equipment, location and other coordinating data.

A. Schedules:
   1. [______].

END OF SECTION
This MANU-SPEC® utilizes the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) Project Resource Manual (PRM), including MasterFormat™, SectionFormat™ and PageFormat™. A MANU-SPEC is a manufacturer-specific proprietary product specification using the proprietary method of specifying applicable to project specifications and master guide specifications. Optional text is indicated by brackets [ ]; delete optional text in final copy of specification. Specifier Notes precede specification text; delete notes in final copy of specification. Trade/brand names with appropriate product model numbers, styles and types are used in Specifier Notes and in the specification text Article titled “Acceptable Material.” Metric conversion, where used, is soft metric conversion.

This MANU-SPEC specifies standard performance and high performance fluid-applied flooring systems as manufactured by Elite Crete Systems, Inc. Revise MANU-SPEC section number and title below to suit project requirements, specification practices and section content. Refer to CSI MasterFormat for other section numbers and titles.

SECTION 09 67 26
QUARTZ FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes: This Section specifies broadcast quartz epoxy and polyaspartic flooring systems.
Specifier Note: Revise Paragraph below to suit project requirements. Add section numbers and titles per CSI MasterFormat and specifier’s practice.

B. Related Requirements:
Specifier Note: Include in this Paragraph only those sections and documents that directly affect the work of this section. If a reader of this section could reasonably expect to find a product or component specified in this section, but it is actually specified elsewhere, then the related section number(s) should be listed in the Subparagraph below. Do not include Division 00 documents or Division 01 sections since it is assumed that all technical sections are related to all project Division 00 documents and Division 01 sections to some degree. Refer to other documents with caution since referencing them may cause them to be considered part of the Contract.

1. Section [______].

1.02 REFERENCES
Specifier Note: Paragraph below may be omitted when specifying manufacturer’s proprietary products and recommended installation. Retain References Paragraph when specifying products and installation by an industry reference standard. List retained standard(s) referenced in this section alphabetically. Indicate issuing authority name, acronym, standard designation and title. Establish policy for indicating edition date of standard referenced. Contract Conditions Section 01 42 00 - References may establish the edition date of standards. This Paragraph does not require compliance with standard(s). It is a listing of all references used in this section. Only include here standards that are referenced in the body of the specification in PARTS 1, 2 and/or 3. Do not include references to building codes at any level.

A. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   c. ASTM D790 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials.


1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section with work of other trades for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Comply with Section [01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination].

Specifier Note: Add additional text to specify unusual or detailed coordination requirements affecting the work results of this Section.

1. ________.

B. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting [one week] prior to commencing [work of this Section] [and] [on-site installations] to verify project requirements, substrate conditions and coordination with other building sub-trades, and to review manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements. Comply with Section [01 31 19 - Project Meetings].

Specifier Note: Add additional text to describe requirements for meetings to coordinate products and techniques and to sequence related work for sensitive and complex items.

1. ________.

C. Sequencing: Sequence work of this section in accordance with Section [01 12 16 - Work Sequence] [and manufacturer’s written recommendations for sequencing construction operations].

Specifier Note: Specify additional text as required to describe the particular sequence of events required to coordinate work that must be done in sequence with, or at the same time as, work in another section.

1. ________.

D. Scheduling: Schedule work of this Section in accordance with Section [01 32 13 - Scheduling of Work].

Specifier Note: Specify additional text to include requirements for coordinating work that requires unusual scheduling with work of other sections.

1. ________.

Specifier Note: Article below includes submittal of relevant data to be furnished by Contractor before, during or after construction. Coordinate this article with Architect’s and Contractor’s duties and responsibilities in Contract Conditions and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].

B. Product Data: Submit specified products as follows:

1. Manufacturer’s product data, including manufacturer’s SPEC-DATA product sheet.
2. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.
3. Catalog pages illustrating products to be incorporated into project.
4. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

Specifier Note: Samples are full-size actual products intended to illustrate the products to be incorporated into the project. Sample submittals are commonly necessary for such characteristics as colors, textures, and other appearance issues.

C. Samples: Submit as follows:

1. 12 inches × 12 inches (305 × 305 mm) samples of each resinous flooring system specified to show color and texture with specified coats cascaded.

1.05 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

Specifier Note: Specify submittal of test reports or evaluation service reports intended to document required tests without repeating the test requirements specified in Division 01.

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section [01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures].

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
Specifier Note: Specify submittals intended to document manufacturer installation, storage and other instructions.

C. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s storage and installation instructions.

D. Source Quality Control: Submit documentation verifying that components and materials specified in this Section are from single manufacturer.

E. Qualification Statements:
   1. Submit letter of verification for Manufacturer’s Qualifications.
   2. Submit letter of verification for Installer’s Qualifications.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

Specifier Note: Specify by type and quantity extra stock materials to be provided for the Owner’s use in facility operation and maintenance. Specify extra stock material characteristics in PART 2.

A. Specify extra stock materials in accordance with Section [01 78 46 - Extra Stock Materials]. Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section [01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals].

Specifier Note: Revise this Subparagraph to specify size and percentage required for project.

   1. Quantity: Provide minimum [______] % of [product referenced in 1.01.A].
   2. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner’s requirements for delivery, storage, and protection of extra materials.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. 10 years experience manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.
      b. Having sufficient capacity to produce and deliver required materials without causing delay in work.
      c. Capable of providing field service representation during construction.
   2. Installer: Acceptable to the manufacturer, experienced in performing work of this section and has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

Specifier Note: Retain the following Paragraph when certification related to sustainability submittals is a project requirement.

B. Sustainability Standards Certification: Provide certification for [______] materials certified by [certification organization's name] in accordance with [certification organizations standard].

Specifier Note: If a mock-up is required, retain Paragraph below.

C. Mock-Up: Construct mock-up where [indicated] [directed] by [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant] in accordance with Section [01 43 00 - Quality Assurance].
   1. Construct showing [section subject matter] work.
   2. Dimensions and Process: Construct to [5 feet × 5 feet (1.52 m × 1.52 m)] using proposed procedures, colors, textures, finishes and quality of work.
   3. Purpose: To judge quality of work, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application.
   4. Locate [where directed] [where indicated].
   5. Do not proceed with work prior to receipt of written acceptance of mock-up.
   6. When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. [Approved mock-up may [not] remain part of finished work.] [Remove mock-up and dispose of materials when no longer required and when directed by [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant].]

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
   1. Deliver material in accordance with Section [01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements] and in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
   2. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
   1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.

C. Packaging Waste Management:
Specifier Note: The disposal of packaging waste into landfill sites demonstrates an inefficient use of natural resources and consumes valuable landfill space. Specifying appropriate packaging and construction waste management and disposal procedures may contribute to points required for USGBC’s LEED® construction project certification.

Specifier Note: Include the following Subparagraphs to specify information that will provide direction to the Contractor for the disposal of construction waste materials using environmentally responsible methodology other than landfill resources.

1. Separate waste materials for [reuse] [and] [recycling] in accordance with [Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal].

Specifier Note: USGBC’s LEED® certification includes credits for the diversion of construction waste from landfill. Diversion can be tracked by either weight or volume but must be consistent for all materials. Manufacturer may reclaim packaging and delivery materials for recycling.

2. Remove packaging materials from site and dispose of at appropriate recycling facilities.

3. Collect and separate for disposal [paper] [plastic] [polystyrene] [corrugated cardboard] packaging material [in appropriate onsite bins] for recycling.

4. Fold metal and plastic banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

Specifier Note: Add additional Subparagraphs to include pallets, crates, padding and other packing materials that are typically associated with the specified products.

5. Remove:
   a. Pallets from site [and return to supplier or manufacturer].
   b. [______].

1.09 [FIELD] [SITE] CONDITIONS

Specifier Note: Specify the ambient conditions under which the work must be performed in order for the work results to provide the specified quality. Conditions can include factors such as temperature, humidity, lighting, or conditions of completion of related work or substrates.

A. Ambient Conditions:
   1. Installation Location: Assemble and erect components only when temperatures are above [55 degrees F (13 degrees C)].
   2. Maintain materials, substrates and surrounding air temperature between [65 degrees F (18 degrees C)] [85 degrees F (29 degrees C)] and [73 degrees F (23 degrees C)] prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of [product referenced in 1.1.1].

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Specifier Note: Retain Article below for proprietary method specification. Add product attributes, performance characteristics, material standards and descriptions as applicable. Use of such phrases as “or equal,” “or approved equal” or similar phrases may cause ambiguity in specifications. Such phrases require verification (procedural, legal and regulatory) and assignment of responsibility for determining “or equal” products.

2.01 QUARTZ FLOORING SYSTEM

A. Manufacturer: Elite Crete Systems, Inc.
   1. Contact: 1061 Transport Drive, Valparaiso, IN 46383; Phone: 888-323-4445, Phone: 219-465-7671, Fax: 219-531-0898; E-mail: info@elitecrete.com; Website: www.elitecrete.com.

Specifier Note: Substitution procedures must either be in the Contract Conditions or in Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures. Do not include substitution procedures here.


3. Substitution Limitations:
   a. Substitutions: [In accordance with [Contract Conditions] [Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures] [No substitutions permitted].

B. Description:

Specifier Note: Paragraph below should list obligations for compliance with specific code requirements particular to this section. General statements to comply with a particular code are typically addressed in Contract Conditions and Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements. Repetitive statements should be avoided.
1. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. In accordance with Section [01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements].
   b. [______].
2. Sustainability Characteristics:
   a. [______].
3. Compatibility:
   a. Ensure components and materials are compatible with specified accessories and adjacent materials.

C. Quartz Broadcast Epoxy Floor Coating:

Specifier Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor retarder is required.

1. Primer: E-100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.

Specifier Note Select base coat product below.

2. Base Coat: [E100-PT4 Standard Set Pigmented Epoxy] [E100-PT4 Fast Set Pigmented Epoxy] [SPARTIC-ALL RM-Clear Polyaspartic Coating].

Specifier Note: Insert color below or retain "as selected," unless polyaspartic coating is selected.

   a. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].

3. Quartz Aggregate:

Specifier Note: Insert color below or retain "as selected."

   a. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].

Specifier Note: Select top coat product below.

4. Top Coat: [E100-PT1 Standard] [E100-PT1 Fast Set] [E100-UV1] [E100-VR1] [SPARTIC-ALL RM- Clear Polyaspartic Coating].

Specifier Note: Protective coat is optional, recommended by manufacturer.

5. Protective Coat: AUS-V:
   a. Sheen: [Gloss] [Satin].

D. Materials:

Specifier Note: Primer is optional, retain if a vapor retarder is required.

1. Primer: E100-VB5 Epoxy Vapor Barrier.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
2. Base Coat: E100-PT4 Pigmented Epoxy.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
   c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 9500 psi.
   d. Tensile Strength (ASTM D638): Not less than 7700 psi.
   e. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 4500 psi.
   f. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 83 (7 days).

Specifier Note: Insert color below or retain "as selected."

   g. Color: [       ] [As selected by the Architect].

3. Quartz Aggregate: Elite Crete Systems Brand

Specifier Note: Retain top coat for system specified.

   b. VOC Content ASTM D3960: 0 percent.
   c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): Not less than 12,000 psi.
   d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi.
5. Polyaspartic Coating: SPARTIC-ALL RM- Clear Polyaspartic Coating:
   b. VOC Content ASTM D2369: 122 g/l.
   c. Compressive Strength (ASTM D645): At 73 degrees F:
      1) 8 Hours: 7300 psi.
      2) 1 Day: 11,200 psi.
      3) 7 Days: 14,100 psi.
   d. Tensile Strength (D638): Not less than 7100 psi, with elongation at break of 9.2 percent.
   e. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 30 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 1000 cycles.
   f. Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): Not less than 11,100 psi at 7 days.
   g. Shore D Hardness (ASTM D2240): Not less than 89 at 7 days.

Specifier Note: Retain below only if Flake Broadcast Epoxy Floor Coating System is specified.

6. Protective Coat: AUS-V.
   b. VOC Content ASTM D2369: 0 percent.
   c. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D4060): Not more than 17 mg loss, CS-Wheel, 1 kg load at 500 cycles.
   d. Flexibility ASTM D522 No crack or defects on a 1/8-inch mandrel.
   e. Adhesion to E100-UV1 (ASTM D4541): Substrate failure >450 psi.
   g. Blush Resistance ASTM 4640 - No Blushing

E. Mixes:
   1. Mix components in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
   A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that conditions of substrates previously installed under other sections or contracts are
      acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to fluid-applied flooring installation.
      1. Inform [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant] of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
      2. Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval
         from [Owner] [Architect] [Consultant].
      3. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify actions required to prepare the surface, area or site for incorporation of the section’s primary products. Describe
requirements for exposure or removal of existing assemblies, components, products or materials.

3.02 PREPARATION
   Specifier Note: Specify preparatory work required prior to installation/application/erection of primary products.
   A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations and coordinate with
      Section [01 71 00 - Examination and Preparation].
      1. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify preparatory work, such as selective removal of existing work, required prior to execution of new work. Specify
requirements for exposure or removal of existing assemblies, components, products or materials.

B. Demolition/Removal:
   1. [______].

3.03 APPLICATION
   A. Coordinate application of components in accordance with Section [01 73 13 - Application].
      1. Apply components in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
Specifier Note: Manufacturer recommends double broadcast for long term durability.

2. [Single] [Double] broadcast quartz aggregate.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Perform cleanup in accordance with Section [01 74 00 - Cleaning and Waste Management] and Section [01 74 13 - Progress Cleaning].

B. Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section [01 74 23 - Final Cleaning].

Specifier Note: Specify special measures needed to minimize waste, collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field-generated construction waste created during demolition, construction or final cleaning.

C. Waste Management:
   1. Coordinate recycling of waste materials with [01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal].
   2. Collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field generated construction waste created during demolition, construction or final cleaning.
   3. Remove recycling containers and bins from site.
   4. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify protection methods completed after installation, but prior to acceptance by the owner. Protection of surrounding areas and surfaces during application or installation is included under PART 3, Preparation. Include only statements unique to this Section.

Specifier Note: Coordinate the following Article with Section 01 76 00 - Protecting Installed Construction.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed product from damage during construction in accordance with Section [01 76 00 - Protecting Installed Construction].

B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by [insert section subject matter] installation.

C. [______].

Specifier Note: Specify attachments such as schedules, tables, illustrations or forms in this location if they are not incorporated directly within the specification text.

3.06 ATTACHMENTS

Specifier Note: Schedules are sometimes placed in the specifications rather than on the drawings. Include schedules that indicate item/element/product/equipment, location and other coordinating data.

A. Schedules:
   1. [______].

END OF SECTION
GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 096200 – Specialty Flooring
SECTION 096700 – Fluid Applied Flooring
SECTION 099726 – Cementitious Coatings
SECTION 035300 – Concrete Topping

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

SCOPE

A. Provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary to apply the thin stamped overlay. This specification includes application over concrete on or above grade for exterior hardscapes or interior flooring.

DESCRIPTION

A. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products consist of proprietary blends of high performance polymer formulations, cement, aggregates, sealer resins, stains & pigments intended to be used as a decorative and restoration coatings and finishes.

SUBMITTALS

A. Samples

1. The installer shall make and submit two, 2'x2' sized samples of the proposed finish to the architect, project manager and/or owner for approval. Design and color choice yet to be determined.

2. Manufacturer’s product information and specifications.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Products shall be exclusively ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS without substitutions.

2. The contractor/installer shall be listed with ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS as a trained contractor and shall possess a current ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS trained contractor certificate.

B. Substrates

1. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products shall be applied on the concrete when prepared in accordance with this specification and the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheets pertaining to the desired finish.
2. The contractor/installer shall inspect the proposed substrate prepared by third party to be sure it has been properly prepared in accordance with the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheet prior to application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish. Contractor cannot be held liable for improper removal of loose substrate. Should additional removal be required, it will be the sole responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. ACI 301 "Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
   2. ACI 302 IR "Recommended Practice for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."
   3. ACI 303.1 "Standard Specification for Cast-In-Place Architectural Concrete."
   4. ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing of Concrete."

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit Elite Crete Systems’ complete product information sheets, technical data sheets and Materials Safety Data Sheets for the following:
   1. THIN-FINISH™
   2. TEXTURE-PAVE™
   3. CLEAN-PRINT™

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Brochures.

C. Qualification Data: For firms indicated in "Quality Assurance" Article, including list of completed projects.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer with 10-years experience in manufacture of specified products.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer with [5-] [________] years experience with work of similar scope and quality.

C. Obtain each specified material from same source and maintain high degree of consistency in workmanship throughout Project.

D. Notification of manufacturer’s authorized representative shall be given at least 1-week before start of Work.

E. Thin Stamped Overlay [Mockup] [Field Samples]:
   1. Provide under provisions of Division 1 Section ["Quality Control."] [________].
   2. At location on Project selected by [Architect] [Landscape Architect] [Engineer], place and finish [10 feet by 10 feet (3 by 3 m)] [4 by 4 feet (1.2 by 1.2 m)] [________] area.
3. Construct [mockup] [sample panel] using processes and techniques intended for use on permanent work, including curing procedures. Include samples of control, construction, and expansion joints in sample panels. [Mockup] [Field sample] shall be produced by the individual workers who will perform the work for the Project.

4. Accepted [mockup] [field sample] provides visual standard for work of Section.

5. [Mockup] [Field sample] shall remain through completion of the work for use as a quality standard for finished work.

6. Remove [mockup] [field sample] when directed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in original factory unopened, undamaged packaging bearing identification of product, manufacturer, batch number, and expiration data, as applicable.

B. Store the product in a location protected from damage, construction activity, and precipitation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Schedule placements to minimize exposure to wind and hot sun before curing materials are applied for exterior applications.

B. Avoid placing concrete if rain, snow, or frost is forecast within 24-hours. Protect from moisture and freezing for exterior applications.

C. Comply with professional practices described in ACI 305R and ACI 306R.

1.7 PRE-JOB CONFERENCE

A. One week prior to placement of the finish, a meeting shall be held to discuss the Project and application methods.

B. It is suggested that the [Architect,] [Designer,] [Engineer,] [General Contractor,] [Construction Manager,] [Subcontractor,] and an Elite Crete Systems Manufacturer's Representative be present.

END OF SECTION
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Elite Crete Systems, 1061 Transport Drive, Valparaiso, Indiana 46383, USA. Toll Free: (888) 323-4445. Tel: (219) 465-7671. Fax: (219) 531-0898. Email: info@elitecrete.com. Website: www.elitecrete.com.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General
   1. Polymer Overlay Products, Sealers, Stains and Release Agents shall be supplied by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS or its authorized distributors. Substitutions or additions of other materials must be approved in writing by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS personnel.

B. Components (Not all components are used in all applications. Additional components are available)
   1. TEXTURE-PAVE™ Overlay
   2. THIN-FINISH™ Overlay
   3. CLEAN-PRINT™ Liquid Release Agent
   4. [Other materials required to complete the project.]

C. Equipment
   1. [Refer to the Product Information pages for detailed instructions.]

END OF SECTION
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT
A. [Refer to Product Information pages for detailed instructions.]

3.2 DESIGN
A. [To be determined.]
B. Matching sample.

3.3 PROTECTIVE SEALER/COATING
A. [To be determined.]

3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
A. Protect finish work under provisions of Division 1 Section ["Temporary Facilities and Controls."] [_________.]
B. Prohibit foot or vehicular traffic on floor surface.
C. Barricade area to protect flooring.
D. Protect floor surface from damage until final inspection and acceptance by Owner.

3.5 SCHEDULE
A. Refer to Room Finish Schedule for locations of specified floor finish.

3.6 APPLICATOR
A. For a list of qualified contractors, contact: Elite Crete Systems, 1061 Transport Drive, Valparaiso, Indiana, USA. Toll Free: (888) 323-4445. Tel: (219) 465-7671. Fax: (219) 531-0898. Email: info@elitecrete.com. Web: www.elitecrete.com.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

SCOPE

A. Provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary to apply the thin stamped overlay. This specification includes application over concrete on or above grade for exterior hardscapes or interior flooring.

DESCRIPTION

A. ELITE CRETÉ SYSTEMS products consist of proprietary blends of high performance polymer formulations, cement, aggregates, sealer resins, stains & pigments intended to be used as a decorative and restoration coatings and finishes.

SUBMITTALS

A. Samples

1. The installer shall make and submit two, 2'x2' sized samples of the proposed finish to the architect, project manager and/or owner for approval. Design and color choice yet to be determined.

2. Manufacturer’s product information and specifications.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Products shall be exclusively ELITE CRETÉ SYSTEMS without substitutions.

2. The contractor/installer shall be listed with ELITE CRETÉ SYSTEMS as a trained contractor and shall possess a current ELITE CRETÉ SYSTEMS trained contractor certificate.

B. Substrates

1. ELITE CRETÉ SYSTEMS products shall be applied on the concrete when prepared in accordance with this specification and the ELITE CRETÉ SYSTEMS Product Information Sheets pertaining to the desired finish.
2. The contractor/installer shall inspect the proposed substrate prepared by third party to be sure it has been properly prepared in accordance with the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheet prior to application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish. Contractor cannot be held liable for improper removal of loose substrate. Should additional removal be required, it will be the sole responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. ACI 301 "Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
   2. ACI 302 IR "Recommended Practice for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."
   3. ACI 303.1 "Standard Specification for Cast-In-Place Architectural Concrete."
   4. ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing of Concrete."

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit Elite Crete Systems’ complete product information sheets, technical data sheets and Materials Safety Data Sheets for the following:
   1. THIN-FINISH™
   2. MICRO-FINISH™
   3. PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™
   4. E100-PT1™
   5. AUS-V™

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Brochures.

C. Qualification Data: For firms indicated in "Quality Assurance" Article, including list of completed projects.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer with 10-years experience in manufacture of specified products.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer with [5-] [________] years experience with work of similar scope and quality.

C. Obtain each specified material from same source and maintain high degree of consistency in workmanship throughout Project.

D. Notification of manufacturer’s authorized representative shall be given at least 1-week before start of Work.

E. Thin Stamped Overlay [Mockup] [Field Samples]:
   1. Provide under provisions of Division 1 Section ["Quality Control."] [________.]
2. At location on Project selected by [Architect] [Landscape Architect] [Engineer], place and finish [10 feet by 10 feet (3 by 3 m)] [4 by 4 feet (1.2 by 1.2 m)] [_______] area.

3. Construct [mockup] [sample panel] using processes and techniques intended for use on permanent work, including curing procedures. Include samples of control, construction, and expansion joints in sample panels. [Mockup] [Field sample] shall be produced by the individual workers who will perform the work for the Project.

4. Accepted [mockup] [field sample] provides visual standard for work of Section.

5. [Mockup] [Field sample] shall remain through completion of the work for use as a quality standard for finished work.

6. Remove [mockup] [field sample] when directed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in original factory unopened, undamaged packaging bearing identification of product, manufacturer, batch number, and expiration data, as applicable.

B. Store the product in a location protected from damage, construction activity, and precipitation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Schedule placements to minimize exposure to wind and hot sun before curing materials are applied for exterior applications.

B. Avoid placing concrete if rain, snow, or frost is forecast within 24-hours. Protect from moisture and freezing for exterior applications.

C. Comply with professional practices described in ACI 305R and ACI 306R.

1.7 PRE-JOB CONFERENCE

A. One week prior to placement of the finish, a meeting shall be held to discuss the Project and application methods.

B. It is suggested that the [Architect] [Designer] [Engineer] [General Contractor] [Construction Manager] [Subcontractor] and an Elite Crete Systems Manufacturer's Representative be present.

END OF SECTION
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Elite Crete Systems, 1061 Transport Drive, Valparaiso, Indiana 46383, USA. Toll Free: (888) 323-4445. Tel: (219) 465-7671. Fax: (219) 531-0898. Email: info@elitecrete.com. Website: www.elitecrete.com.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General
   1. Polymer Overlay Products, Sealers, Stains and Release Agents shall be supplied by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS or its authorized distributors. Substitutions or additions of other materials must be approved in writing by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS personnel.

B. Components (Not all components are used in all applications. Additional components are available)
   1. THIN-FINISH™
   2. MICRO-FINISH™
   3. PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™
   4. E100-PT1™
   5. AUS-V™
   6. [Other materials required to complete the project.]

C. Equipment
   1. [Refer to the Product Information pages for detailed instructions.]

END OF SECTION
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

A. [Refer to Product Information pages for detailed instructions.]

3.2 DESIGN

A. [To be determined.]
B. Matching sample.

3.3 PROTECTIVE SEALER/COATING

A. [To be determined.]

3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finish work under provisions of Division 1 Section ["Temporary Facilities and Controls."]
   [________.]
B. Prohibit foot or vehicular traffic on floor surface.
C. Barricade area to protect flooring.
D. Protect floor surface from damage until final inspection and acceptance by Owner.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Room Finish Schedule for locations of specified floor finish.

3.6 APPLICATOR

A. For a list of qualified contractors, contact: Elite Crete Systems, 1061 Transport Drive, Valparaiso, Indiana, USA. Toll Free: (888) 323-4445. Tel: (219) 465-7671. Fax: (219) 531-0898. Email: info@elitecrete.com. Web: www.elitecrete.com.

END OF SECTION
S.402 – SPECIFICATION: Splatter Texture or Knockdown Finish
Revised: 2.22.13

Splatter Texture or Knockdown Finish for use on horizontal concrete surfaces.

PART I - GENERAL
Scope
1. Provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary to apply the desired ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish and sealer over horizontal concrete surfaces. This specification includes application over concrete on grade and concrete decks.

Related Sections
1. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Binder including:
   - Product Information Sheets
   - Technical Data Sheets
   - Material Safety Data Sheets
   - And all other product and application instructions.

Description
1. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products consist of proprietary blends of high performance polymer formulations, cement, aggregates, sealer resins, stains & pigments intended to be used as a decorative and restoration coatings and finishes.

Submittals
1. Samples
   a. The contractor shall make and submit two, 2’x2’ sized samples of the proposed finish to the architect, project manager and/or owner for approval.
   b. Manufacturer’s product information and specifications.

Quality Assurance
1. Qualifications
   a. Manufacturer shall be ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS.
   b. The contractor/installer shall be listed with ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS as a trained contractor and shall possess a current ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS trained contractor certificate.

2. Substrates
   a. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products shall be applied over the following horizontal concrete substrates when prepared in accordance with this specification and the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheets pertaining to the desired finish.
      - Concrete on Grade
      - Concrete Decks
      - Other approved substrates (inspected by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Staff Engineer)
   b. All concrete decks shall be sloped for positive drainage a minimum of 1/8” per linear foot.
   c. The contractor/installer shall verify that the proposed substrate has been properly prepared in accordance with the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheet pertaining to the desired finish, prior to application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish.

Delivery, Storage and Handling
1. All materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original, unopened packages with labels intact. Upon arrival, materials shall be inspected for physical damage or freezing. Questionable materials shall not be used.
2. Minimum storage temperature shall be 40° F. Maximum storage temperature shall be 100° F. All materials shall be stored in a dry location, out of direct sunlight and protected from weather and other damage in accordance with material safety data sheets.

Job Conditions
1. Existing conditions: The contractor/installer shall have access to electric power, clean potable water and a clean work area at the location where the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials are to be applied.
2. Environmental Conditions:
   a. The ambient air and surface temperature shall be a minimum of 45° F and a maximum of 110° F and shall remain so for at least 24 hours.
3. Protection
   a. Adjacent areas and materials shall be protected from damage, drops, and spills.
   b. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials shall be protected by permanent or temporary means from weather and other damage, prior to, during, and immediately after application. Care must be taken to prevent condensation and/or heat build up when using a tarp or plastic as protection.
4. Sequencing and Scheduling
   a. Application shall be coordinated with other construction trades.
   b. Sufficient labor and equipment shall be employed to ensure a continuous operation.
Design Responsibility

1. It is the responsibility of both the specifier and the purchaser to determine if a product is suitable for their intended use. The purchaser shall be responsible for all decisions pertaining to design. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS has prepared guidelines in the form of specifications, application instructions, and product sheets to facilitate the design process only. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS is not liable for any errors or omissions in design, whether based upon the information prepared by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS or otherwise, or for any changes which purchasers, specifiers, designers, or their appointed representatives may make to ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS published comments.

Maintenance

1. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish shall occasionally be cleaned and sealed with the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Sealer.
PART II - PRODUCTS

General
1. Cementitious Polymer Modified Products and Sealers shall be supplied by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS or its authorized distributors. Substitutions or additions of other materials must be approved in writing by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS personnel.

Components (Not all components are used in all applications. Additional components are available)
1. THIN-FINISH™ Overlay
2. CSS EMULSION™ (exterior use only)
3. E100-PT1™ Crystal Clear Epoxy (interior use only)
4. E100-UV1™ Clear Epoxy (interior use only)
5. SPARTIC-ALL™ RM (interior use only)
6. E100-PT3™ (interior use only)
7. WCS EMULSION™
8. ULTRA-STONE Antiquing Stain
9. CHEM-STONE™ Reactive Stain
10. HYDRA-STONE™ Dye Stain (interior use only)

Equipment
1. Mixing shall be one in a clean mixing container with a clean mixing blade by a variable speed drill. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheet pertaining to the desired finish for a complete list of recommended tools.

PART III EXECUTION

Inspection
1. Examination of Substrate. In accordance with Quality Assurance, Section 2, a thru c.

Substrate Preparation
1. Concrete on Grade and Concrete Decks
   a. Concrete shall have cured a minimum of 28 days prior to application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish.
   b. All undermined, cracked, spalled, etc. concrete must be repaired prior to applying the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish over the concrete surface.

2. All concrete surfaces must be cleaned to remove all grease, oil, dust, dirt, paint, sealers, efflorescence etc. which may impair the adhesion of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Binder for more information.

Application
1. General
   a. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information page pertaining to the desired finish for more information.

Field Quality Control
1. The contractor/installer shall be responsible for the proper application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials.
2. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no responsibility for on-site inspections or workmanship.

Cleaning
1. All excess ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials shall be removed from the job site by the contractor/installer upon completion of each project.
2. All surrounding areas, where the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish has been applied, shall be left free of debris and foreign substances resulting from the contractor’s work.

Information contained in this specification conforms to standard detail and product recommendations for the installation of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products as of the date of publication of this document and is presented in good faith.

ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no liability, expressed or implied, as to the architecture, engineering or workmanship of any project.

To insure that you are using the latest, most complete information, contact ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS for product and specification updates.

The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Contractor Certificate indicates certain employees of the company have been instructed in the proper application of ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products and have received copies of ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Application Instructions and Specifications. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Contractor Program is not an apprenticeship. Each contractor is an independent company and bears responsibility for its own workmanship. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no liability for the workmanship of an ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS...
S.403 – SPECIFICATION: Slate Trowel Down Interior Floor with Polyaspartic Protective Coating
Revised: 10.28.12

Slate Trowel Down for use on interior horizontal concrete surfaces.

PART I - GENERAL
Scope
1. Provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary to apply the desired ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish and sealer over horizontal concrete surfaces. This specification includes application over concrete on grade and concrete decks.

Related Sections
1. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Binder including:
   • Product Information Sheets
   • Technical Data Sheets
   • Material Safety Data Sheets
   • And all other product and application instructions.

Description
1. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products consist of proprietary blends of high performance polymer formulations, cement, aggregates, sealer resins, stains & pigments intended to be used as a decorative and restoration coatings and finishes.

Submittals
1. Samples
   a. The contractor shall make and submit two, 2’x2’ sized samples of the proposed finish to the architect, project manager and/or owner for approval.
   b. Manufacturer’s product information and specifications.

Quality Assurance
1. Qualifications
   a. Manufacturer shall be ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS.
   b. The contractor/installer shall be listed with ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS as a trained contractor and shall possess a current ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS trained contractor certificate.

2. Substrates
   a. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products shall be applied over the following horizontal concrete substrates when prepared in accordance with this specification and the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheets pertaining to the desired finish.
      - Concrete on Grade
      - Concrete Decks
      - Other approved substrates (inspected by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Staff Engineer)
   b. All concrete decks shall be sloped for positive drainage a minimum of 1/8” per linear foot.
   c. The contractor/installer shall verify that the proposed substrate has been properly prepared in accordance with the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheet pertaining to the desired finish, prior to application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish.

Delivery, Storage and Handling
1. All materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original, unopened packages with labels intact. Upon arrival, materials shall be inspected for physical damage or freezing. Questionable materials shall not be used.

2. Minimum storage temperature shall be 40° F. Maximum storage temperature shall be 100° F. All materials shall be stored in a dry location, out of direct sunlight and protected from weather and other damage in accordance with material safety data sheets.

Job Conditions
1. Existing conditions: The contractor/installer shall have access to electric power, clean potable water and a clean work area at the location where the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials are to be applied.

2. Environmental Conditions:
   a. The ambient air and surface temperature shall be a minimum of 45° F and a maximum of 110° F and shall remain so for at least 24 hours.

3. Protection
   a. Adjacent areas and materials shall be protected from damage, drops, and spills.
   b. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials shall be protected by permanent or temporary means from weather and other damage, prior to, during, and immediately after application. Care must be taken to prevent condensation and/or heat build up when using a tarp or plastic as protection.

4. Sequencing and Scheduling
   a. Application shall be coordinated with other construction trades.
   b. Sufficient labor and equipment shall be employed to ensure a continuous operation.
Design Responsibility
1. It is the responsibility of both the specifier and the purchaser to determine if a product is suitable for their intended use. The purchaser shall be responsible for all decisions pertaining to design. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS has prepared guidelines in the form of specifications, application instructions, and product sheets to facilitate the design process only. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS is not liable for any errors or omissions in design, whether based upon the information prepared by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS or otherwise, or for any changes which purchasers, specifiers, designers, or their appointed representatives may make to ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS published comments.

Maintenance
1. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish shall occasionally be cleaned and sealed with the appropriate ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products.
PART II - PRODUCTS
General
1. Cementitious Polymer Modified Products and Sealers shall be supplied by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS or its authorized distributors. Substitutions or additions of other materials must be approved in writing by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS personnel.

Components (Not all components are used in all applications. Additional components are available)
1. THIN-FINISH™ Overlay
2. SPARTIC-ALL™ RM
3. PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™
4. ULTRA-STONE Antiquing Stain

Equipment
1. Mixing shall be done in a clean mixing container with a clean mixing blade by a variable speed drill. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheet pertaining to the desired finish for a complete list of recommended tools.

PART III EXECUTION
Inspection
1. Examination of Substrate. In accordance with Quality Assurance, Section 2, a thru c.

Substrate Preparation
1. Concrete on Grade and Concrete Decks
   a. Concrete shall have cured a minimum of 28 days prior to application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish.
   b. All undermined, cracked, spalled, etc. concrete must be repaired prior to applying the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish over the concrete surface.

2. All concrete surfaces must be cleaned to remove all grease, oil, dust, dirt, paint, sealers, efflorescence etc. which may impair the adhesion of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Binder for more information.

Application
1. General
   a. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information page pertaining to the desired finish for more information.

Field Quality Control
1. The contractor/installer shall be responsible for the proper application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials.

2. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no responsibility for on-site inspections or workmanship.

Cleaning
1. All excess ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials shall be removed from the job site by the contractor/installer upon completion of each project.

2. All surrounding areas, where the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish has been applied, shall be left free of debris and foreign substances resulting from the contractor’s work.

Information contained in this specification conforms to standard detail and product recommendations for the installation of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products as of the date of publication of this document and is presented in good faith.

ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no liability, expressed or implied, as to the architecture, engineering or workmanship of any project.

To insure that you are using the latest, most complete information, contact ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS for product and specification updates.

The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Contractor Certificate indicates certain employees of the company have been instructed in the proper application of ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products and have received copies of ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Application Instructions and Specifications. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Contractor Program is not an apprenticeship. Each contractor is an independent company and bears responsibility for its own workmanship. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no liability for the workmanship of an ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS product.
PART I - GENERAL

Scope
1. Provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary to apply the desired ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish and sealer over horizontal concrete surfaces. This specification includes application over concrete on grade and concrete decks.

Related Sections
1. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Binder including:
   • Product Information Sheets
   • Technical Data Sheets
   • Material Safety Data Sheets
   • And all other product and application instructions.

Description
1. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products consist of proprietary blends of high performance polymer formulations, cement, aggregates, sealer resins, stains & pigments intended to be used as a decorative and restoration coatings and finishes.

Submittals
1. Samples
   a. The contractor shall make and submit two, 2'x2' sized samples of the proposed finish to the architect, project manager and/or owner for approval.
   b. Manufacturer’s product information and specifications.

Quality Assurance
1. Qualifications
   a. Manufacturer shall be ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS.
   b. The contractor/installer shall be listed with ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS as a trained contractor and shall possess a current ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS trained contractor certificate.

2. Substrates
   a. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products shall be applied over the following horizontal concrete substrates when prepared in accordance with this specification and the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheets pertaining to the desired finish.
      - Concrete on Grade
      - Concrete Decks
      - Other approved substrates (inspected by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Staff Engineer)
   b. All concrete decks shall be sloped for positive drainage a minimum of 1/8” per linear foot.
   c. The contractor/installer shall verify that the proposed substrate has been properly prepared in accordance with the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheet pertaining to the desired finish, prior to application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish.

Delivery, Storage and Handling
1. All materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original, unopened packages with labels intact. Upon arrival, materials shall be inspected for physical damage or freezing. Questionable materials shall not be used.
2. Minimum storage temperature shall be 40° F. Maximum storage temperature shall be 100° F. All materials shall be stored in a dry location, out of direct sunlight and protected from weather and other damage in accordance with material safety data sheets.

Job Conditions
1. Existing conditions: The contractor/installer shall have access to electric power, clean potable water and a clean work area at the location where the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials are to be applied.
2. Environmental Conditions:
   a. The ambient air and surface temperature shall be a minimum of 45° F and a maximum of 110° F and shall remain so for at least 24 hours.
3. Protection
   a. Adjacent areas and materials shall be protected from damage, drops, and spills.
   b. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials shall be protected by permanent or temporary means from weather and other damage, prior to, during, and immediately after application. Care must be taken to prevent condensation and/or heat build up when using a tarp or plastic as protection.
4. Sequencing and Scheduling
   a. Application shall be coordinated with other construction trades.
   b. Sufficient labor and equipment shall be employed to ensure a continuous operation.
Design Responsibility

1. It is the responsibility of both the specifier and the purchaser to determine if a product is suitable for their intended use. The purchaser shall be responsible for all decisions pertaining to design. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS has prepared guidelines in the form of specifications, application instructions, and product sheets to facilitate the design process only. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS is not liable for any errors or omissions in design, whether based upon the information prepared by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS or otherwise, or for any changes which purchasers, specifiers, designers, or their appointed representatives may make to ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS published comments.

Maintenance

1. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish shall occasionally be cleaned and sealed with the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Sealer.
PART II - PRODUCTS

General
1. Cementitious Polymer Modified Restoration Products and Sealers shall be supplied by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS or its authorized distributors. Substitutions or additions of other materials must be approved in writing by ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS personnel.

Components (Not all components are used in all applications. Additional components are available)
1. THIN-FINISH™ Overlay
2. PORTION CONTROL COLORANT™
3. CSS EMULSION™ (exterior use only)

Equipment
1. Mixing shall be one in a clean mixing container with a clean mixing blade by a variable speed drill. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Sheet pertaining to the desired finish for a complete list of recommended tools.

PART III EXECUTION

Inspection
1. Examination of Substrate. In accordance with Quality Assurance, Section 2, a thru c.

Substrate Preparation
1. Concrete on Grade and Concrete Decks
   a. Concrete shall have cured a minimum of 28 days prior to application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish.
   b. All undermined, cracked, spalled, etc. concrete must be repaired prior to applying the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish over the concrete surface.

2. All concrete surfaces must be cleaned to remove all grease, oil, dust, dirt, paint, sealers, efflorescence etc. which may impair the adhesion of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information Binder for more information.

Application
1. General
   a. Refer to the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Product Information page pertaining to the desired finish for more information.

Field Quality Control
1. The contractor/installer shall be responsible for the proper application of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials.

2. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no responsibility for on-site inspections or workmanship.

Cleaning
1. All excess ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS materials shall be removed from the job site by the contractor/installer upon completion of each project.

2. All surrounding areas, where the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS finish has been applied, shall be left free of debris and foreign substances resulting from the contractor’s work.

Information contained in this specification conforms to standard detail and product recommendations for the installation of the ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products as of the date of publication of this document and is presented in good faith.

ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no liability, expressed or implied, as to the architecture, engineering or workmanship of any project.

To insure that you are using the latest, most complete information, contact ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS for product and specification updates.

The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Contractor Certificate indicates certain employees of the company have been instructed in the proper application of ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS products and have received copies of ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Application Instructions and Specifications. The ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS Contractor Program is not an apprenticeship. Each contractor is an independent company and bears responsibility for its own workmanship. ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS assumes no liability for the workmanship of an ELITE CRETE SYSTEMS